University of Alberta Library
0 1620 2115 0576

Alberta Naturalist

Special Issue No. 1 july, 1981

ALBERTA NATURALIST

SPECIAL ISSUE NUMBER 1 JULY 1981

Edited by Martin K. McNicholl

The Alberta Naturalist is a quarterly publication of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists, with an additional annual research supplement. Special issues will be published occasionally, of which this is the first.

THE HISTORY OF THE FEDERATION OF ALBERTA NATURALISTS AND ITS CORPORATE MEMBER CLUBS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER: GREAT HORNED OWL, by Edgar T. Jones

DEDICATION

CHAPTER 1: NATURALISTS IN ALBERTA: A BRIEF HISTORY, by David A.E. Spalding 1

CHAPTER 2: HISTORY AND ACTIVITIES OF THE FEDERATION OF ALBERTA NATURALISTS, by John M. Powell 16

CHAPTER 3: HISTORIES OF THE FEDERATION CORPORATE MEMBER CLUBS 29

INTRODUCTION, by John M. Powell 29

ALBERTA SPELEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, by Maryhelen Posey 30

HISTORY OF THE BOW VALLEY NATURALISTS, by Margery McDougall . . . 34

BUFFALO LAKE NATURALISTS, by Virginia R. Maitland 37

HISTORY OF THE CALGARY FIELD NATURALISTS' SOCIETY, by M.T. Myres and D.J. Stiles 40

HISTORY OF THE EDMONTON BIRD CLUB, by E. Otto Höhn 48

THE HISTORY OF THE EDMONTON NATURAL HISTORY CLUB, by Betty Bulmer and Roger Vick 51

HIGH RIVER NATURALISTS SOCIETY, by Greg Wagner 57

HISTORY OF THE LETHBRIDGE NATURALISTS SOCIETY, by Frances Schultz 59

HISTORY OF THE RED DEER RIVER NATURALISTS, by Dorothy Broadbent 62

TRUMPETER SWAN NATURALIST SOCIETY - HISTORY, by Don W. Watson . . 67

ADDENDUM TO CALGARY FIELD NATURALISTS' SOCIETY HISTORY, by M.T. Myres 70

CHAPTER 4: PRESIDENTS OF FAN - THE FIRST TEN YEARS 71
M.T. MYRES - PRESIDENT 1970/71, by D.V. (Chip) Weseloh 71
DAVID A.E. SPALDING, by John M. Powell 74
JOHN MARTIN POWELL, by Charles D. Bird 78
DR. FRANK HARPER, by Alan Roberts 81
DOROTHY BROADBENT, by Maxine O'Riordan 82
MIKE MC IVOR, by Gerry Wilkie 83
MARY LORE, A NATURALIST, TEACHER AND FRIEND, by Cathy Osborne . . 84
CHAPTER 5: VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE FEDERATION OF ALBERTA NATURALISTS . 87
IAN HALLADAY, by Donald J. Stiles 87
AILEEN HARMON, by Gerry Wilkie 87
JOHN PRICE, by Audrey Call 88
LLOYD M. LOHR, by Virginia R. Maitland 89
MARYHELEN POSEY, by Kitty Dunn 90
CHAPTER 6: SECRETARIES AND RECORDING SECRETARIES IN FAN'S FIRST DECADE 91
PENELOPE GLADSTONE, by John M. Powell 91
GWEN (GOULDEN) MC CAULEY, by Martin K. McNicholl 92
GRAEME M. GREENLEE, by Lyman A. Matthews 93
MAXINE O'RIORDAN, by Dorothy Broadbent 94
PAT CLAYTON, RECORDING SECRETARY, by David M. Ealey 94
CHAPTER 7: FAN TREASURERS, 1970-1980 96
HELEN C.E. SCHULER, by Frank R. Harper 96
JACK PARK, by Peter Demulder 97
LYMAN MATTHEWS, CORRESPONDING SECRETARY 1975-1977, TREASURER 1978, by Graeme M. Greenlee 98
CHARLES HARPER, by David M. Ealey 99
CHAPTER 8: THE FIRST FOUR EDITORS OF THE ALBERTA NATURALIST 100
VIRGINIA ANN (LANG) YOUNG, by Charles D. Bird 100
MARTIN K. MC NICHOLL, by D.V. (Chip) Weseloh 103
CHAPTER 9: FAN PATRON AND HONOURARY MEMBERS 106
GRANT MACEWAN: SOME TALES OF A TALL MAN, by Joy Finlay and Cam Finlay 106
PROFESSOR EMERITUS W. RAY SALT, EMINENT ALBERTA BIRD AUTHOR, by Martin K. McNicholl 109
DEWEY SOPER, VETERAN ARCTIC NATURALIST, by E. Otto Höhn 112
KERRY WOOD OF RED DEER, by Fred Schutz 115

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

CHAPTER 10: CRITICAL REFLECTIONS ON THE ORGANIZATION OF NATURAL HISTORY IN ALBERTA: TEN YEARS LATER, by M.T. Myres 118

APPENDIX 1: OFFICERS, OTHER SECRETARIES AND APPOINTED DIRECTORS OF FAN, by John M. Powell 137

APPENDIX 2: FAN MEETINGS, by John M. Powell 139

APPENDIX 3: FAN PHENOLOGY PROJECT, by Charles D. Bird 141

APPENDIX 4: COVER STORY: AN OFFICIAL BIRD FOR ALBERTA: GREAT HORNED OWL, by Martin K. McNicholl 142

APPENDIX 5: A NATURALISTS' GUIDE TO ALBERTA, by Martin K. McNicholl . 145

APPENDIX 6: ALBERTA ORNITHOLOGICAL RECORDS COMMITTEE, by Ian Halladay 150

APPENDIX 7: ALBERTA MAY SPECIES COUNT, by Allen N. Wiseley 151

ISSN 0318-5540

Postage paid at Edmonton, Alberta under
Second Class mail registration number

3604

COVER STORY

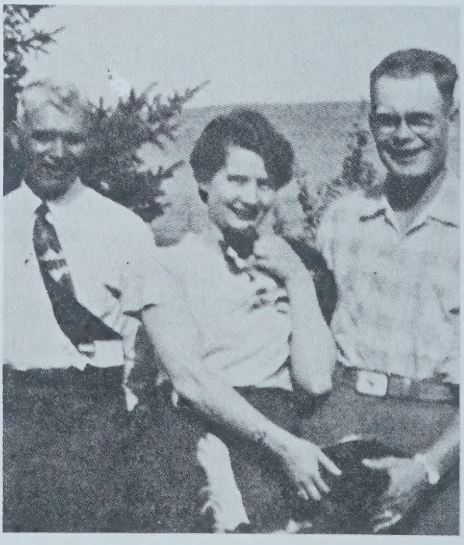
The Great Horned Owl (*Bubo virginianus*) was named the official provincial bird of Alberta as a result of the efforts of FAN. The history of this project is summarized in Appendix 4. Drawing by Edgar T. Jones, a prominent Edmonton bander and a recipient of the Edmonton Bird Club's annual award for contributions to Edmonton ornithology.

DEDICATION

"The history of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists and its corporate member clubs" is dedicated to the memory of the late Helen C. Schuler, FAN's first Treasurer and one of its most dedicated servants. Helen was, in the words of C. Stuart Houston, "photogenic but unfortunately rarely photographed," and months of effort by Lethbridge members failed to produce a photograph. The Editor finally turned to Stuart, who turned up a photograph of the Mann family, with a close-up from it. Both are reproduced here, originally published in "Piapot Prairie Trails," a local history with several contributions by Marjorie Mann, Helen's mother. Readers are referred to Frank Harper's article on Helen in the chapter on treasurers and may also be interested in reading about Helen's family in two articles:

Belcher, M. 1969. Steve Mann, rancher-naturalist of Skull Creek (1895-1968). Blue Jay 27:122-128.

Houston, C.S., and M.I. Houston. 1979. Four rancher -naturalists of the Cypress Hills, Saskatchewan. Blue Jay 37:9-19.



CHAPTER 1: NATURALISTS IN ALBERTA: A BRIEF HISTORY

by David A.E. Spalding
Head Curator, Natural History
Provincial Museum of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta T5N 0M6

INTRODUCTION

In response to a request from the Editor, this brief article presents an overview of the development of the natural history in Alberta (from the arrival of Europeans to the present), as an introduction to this special historical issue of the Alberta Naturalist. It is based on extensive research undertaken during the last thirteen years, most of which is not yet published. It attempts only to give a brief summary of the story, in a broadly chronological sequence, somewhat varied by a need to pursue some particular themes in a coherent way.

The information is derived from very extensive and diverse sources, and to properly document all the information included would take at least the same space for references as for text. Only publications specifically referred to, and the most relevant sources are therefore listed. However, the information is all supported by more detailed information in my files (which are accessible on request), and I can supply additional information through correspondence to anyone interested. More comprehensive historical work is in process, beginning with an outline history of Alberta ornithology as an introduction to a forthcoming bibliography of ornithology in Alberta to be published by the Provincial Museum (Spalding in press).

Many colleagues and informants have assisted in this work, but space precludes detailed acknowledgement, and I trust they will be content with a general expression of thanks. Specific acknowledgement must, however, be given to Charles D. Bird, Hans Blokpoel, Hugh Dempsey, Alex M. Harper, Martin K. McNicholl and John M. Powell, who have made unpublished work available to me specifically for use in preparing this paper. Valuable comments on a draft have been made by Charles Bird, Alex Harper and John Powell.

Many useful contributions have been published which relate to the development of natural history in Alberta. Much of the relevant literature does not have a specific natural history concern, but deals with significant events within the context of fur trade history or general exploration. Among the authors with a natural history focus, one should mention Burman (1900) and McCowan (1945) as pioneering efforts. Hitchon (1967) gave a valuable summary of events up to the middle of the nineteenth century, but dealt very sketchily with later history. Warkentin (1964) gave the best overview that is available with a geographical perspective, and included quotations from many original authors. Thomson (1966) included much relevant information in the context of a history of surveying and mapping. Background summaries of chronology and people appeared in Spalding (1972 and 1975). Regional accounts include those by Ewan (1950) and Fraser (1969) dealing with different aspects of the exploration of the Rocky Mountains; Spalding (1980) with the Edmonton area; Nelson (1973) and Rand (1948) on southern Alberta; and Fuller and La Roi (1971) with the Peace-Athabasca delta. Thematic studies on Earth Sciences include those by Alcock (1948) and Zaslow (1975) on geology; and Langston

(1965) and Russell (1966) on Palaeontology. On Life Sciences Houston and Houston (1976), Erskine (1978), Lister (1979) and Spalding (in press) reviewed various aspects of Ornithology; Strickland (1953) and Holmes (1963) covered Entomology; Soper (1964) reviewed work on mammals; and Hewitt (1921), Lothian (1976), Foster (1978), Leitch (1978) and Lewis (1979) all discussed different aspects of conservation. However, there are many gaps, and no comprehensive account, of a fascinating story that deserves closer attention.

The native peoples were (and are) astute observers who made wide use of their knowledge of the natural world. The fur traders learned from the Indians and also made their own observations. Geographical and scientific explorers, and geological and topographical surveyors, all helped document the natural history of Alberta, and many travellers came through and added contributions. Special areas, such as the mountains, the north-east and the Red Deer River have attracted observers and collectors from great distances. Almost a century ago residents began to make valuable records, and this century has seen an increasing professionalization, as parks, museums, universities, governments and the private sector have made their contributions.

Dates given are those of particular activity in the Alberta area, where these are different from lifespan. For convenience I have used 'Alberta' for the area now before it became a province in 1905. Arrangement is by key date of first activity in Alberta, although for perspective later events and related topics are often discussed together.

Eighteenth Century

Native peoples, primarily of Athapaska and Algonquin speaking groups, had (and have) a rich knowledge of their natural heritage. They had names and uses for many animals and plants and some fossils, and gave nature an important role in their life, folklore, art and religion. Their interest was not (in the modern sense) scientific, a characteristic shared by many early travellers in the area. The first people of real significance to this story are those who recorded their observations so that they can be referred to by posterity.

Anthony Henday (fl.1754-55) was the first European known to have set foot in Alberta, and his journal includes specific reference to a number of vertebrates, invertebrates and plants. Other fur traders such as Peter Fidler (1769-1822) made useful observations, and David Thompson (1770-1857) made particularly extensive records between 1786-1808 on natural history in addition to his remarkable achievement as a surveyor. Although some of these explorers wrote books of their experiences, some of these early records remained unpublished until rediscovered in the present century.

Alexander Mackenzie made two exploring voyages from his base at Fort Chipewyan, 'Alberta' in 1789 and 1793, in the second of which he became the first to cross the full width of North America. Mackenzie did not claim to be a naturalist, but his journals contain useful notes on the landscape, and wildlife, and include concern for such concepts as ecological succession (Mackenzie 1801).

Recent archaeological work of fur trade forts has provided corroborative specimen evidence of the presence of the Passenger Pigeon (*Ectopistes migratorius*), previously known only through reported observations (Smith and Kidd 1971). Descriptive material from fur trade journals began to reach

science through such works as Thomas Pennant's 'Arctic Zoology' (1784-1785). Western references are to 'Hudson's Bay,' though the accompanying maps show rivers as far west as Athapescow (Athabasca) Lake, and there is no doubt that reported observations are from many areas, including 'Alberta.' [Editor's note: C.S. Houston discussed problems resulting from the use of the term 'Hudson's Bay' in his introduction to "Birds of the Saskatchewan River Carlton to Cumberland," C.S. Houston and M.G. Street. 1959. Sask. Nat. Hist. Soc. Spec. Publ. No.2. - M.K.M.]

Nineteenth Century: 1800-1869

The first half of the nineteenth century continued fur trade exploration, but also brought more serious observation and collection of specimens. Daniel Harmon (1778-1843) of the North West Company, visited the Lake Athabasca area in 1808-1810. He kept a journal, an edited version of which was published in 1820 (Harmon 1820). This included a 'concise account of the principal animals' which deals entirely with mammals, and records the discovery of a Mammoth in the Peace River area. The Franklin expeditions (1819-1827) brought British naval parties which included surgeon-naturalist Sir John Richardson (1787-1865), who played a major role in collecting and describing the natural history of the northwest, editing in later years with William Swainson and W. Kirby the great 'Fauna Boreali-Americana' (1829-1837). The botanist Thomas Drummond (1780-1835), whose botanical observations were published in Britian by William J. Hooker in the Flora Boreali-Americana (1829-1840) was also with these parties. He also collected mammals and birds, including the Blue Grouse (*Dendragapus obscurus*) on a separate trip to the Rocky Mountains.

In 1824, Samuel Black, (1785-1841), showed familiarity with evolving geological concepts in his description of the Peace - Athabasca area. A free-lance botanical explorer, David Douglas (1799-1834) also passed through 'Alberta' in 1827, collecting birds as well as plants. His name is remembered in the Douglas Fir and his journals were published by the Royal Horticultural Society in London in 1914.

Other collectors included the ill-fated Peter Banks and Robert Wallace, who came west in 1838 and drowned in the Columbia River.

The second half of the nineteenth century saw expeditions with a primarily scientific purpose. The Palliser expedition (1858-1860) under the leadership of John Palliser (1817-1887) brought the botanist Eugene Bourgeau (1813-1877), the geologist James Hector (1834-1907), and the ornithologist Thomas Blakiston (1832-1891) to southern Alberta (Spry 1963, 1970). Important discoveries were made in all these fields, but the collections and data were returned to Europe and some were lost.

Lord Southesk (1827-1905) led a hunting party (1859) and explored little known foothill and mountain areas (Southesk 1875). About the same time, the first influence of the developing United States museums was felt, when the Smithsonian Institution sent Robert Kennicott (1835-1866) through Alberta to the far north from 1859 to 1862. Kennicott was an experienced zoologist who collected extensively and inspired many of the Hudson's Bay officials to follow his example. Unfortunately, he died before he was able to work up any of his materials from this area. The first 'tourists' were in Alberta in 1863, when Viscount Milton (1839-1877) and Walter Cheadle (1835-1910) travelled west to the Pacific. Their book (Milton and Cheadle 1865), and

Cheadle's more pungent journal (Cheadle 1931) include many natural history observations.

A pioneer conservationist, Kootenai Brown, was in Alberta as early as 1865. Eventually he settled in the Waterton area, and played an active role in the establishment of Waterton Lakes National Park.

1870-1899

The first Canadian based scientific expeditions came shortly after the vast territory of Rupert's Land was sold to the Dominion of Canada in 1869 and was transferred a year later. Although other travellers continued to make useful observations, especially in the north, the main thrust of research was now in the hands of professional and amateur naturalists. The Director of the Geological Survey of Canada, Alfred R. Selwyn (1824-1902), lost no time in leading an exploring expedition in 1871 across this vast territory that was now in his domain.

A major western figure was the remarkable John Macoun (1831-1920), whose rare autobiography (Macoun 1922) was recently reprinted. Born in Ireland, Macoun became an accomplished naturalist in Ontario and first travelled west with Sandford Fleming (1827-1915) and George Grant (1835-1902) on railway surveys in 1872. He later joined the Geological and Natural History Survey, and made extensive collections of plants and animals, assisted in later years by his son James (1862-1920). His book 'Manitoba and the Great North-West' (Macoun 1882) was one of the factors encouraging the westward movement of population. The Macouns later produced the first reasonably comprehensive catalogues of Canadian plants and birds, completed after the turn of the century (Macoun 1883-1909, Macoun and Macoun 1909).

United States and Canadian commissions to establish the boundary between Canada and the United States across the prairies (1873-1875) brought the American ornithologist Elliot Coues (1842-1899) from the south, and the remarkable George Mercer Dawson (1849-1910) from the east. Dawson was a son of another eminent Canadian geologist (John William Dawson, 1820-1899), who also came west in 1883 digging for dinosaurs, and made useful contributions to western paleontology. George Dawson overcame considerable physical handicaps, and found the first documented dinosaur bones in western Canada in 1874, (although an earlier unpublished discovery has just come to light), collected plants, birds, molluscs and insects and made observations of continuing value. There was still no national museum, and Dawson's collections from this expedition also went to Britain. Dawson soon joined the Geological Survey, which established a National Museum by sheer force of the vast amounts of geological, zoological and anthropological materials it collected, although its present building was not authorised until 1901. Dawson continued extensive studies of southern Alberta, assisted and succeeded by such stalwarts as Robert Bell (1841-1917), Donaldson Dowling (1858-1925), Richard McConnell (1857-1942) and Joseph Tyrrell (1858-1957), who in 1884 collected the first dinosaur bones from the Red Deer River. Later dinosaur work was done by Thomas Eston (1832-1910) in 1883, and in 1897-1901 by Lawrence Lambe (1863-1910). Emile Petitot, a catholic missionary, made significant observations including faunal and floral observations, in northern Alberta in the early 1870s, later published in the journal of the French Geographical Society.

Serious advances in site protection began when Rocky Mountains Park, nucleus of the present Banff National Park, was set aside in 1887 (based on the Hot Springs Reservation of 1885). The pioneer Kootenai Brown (1839-1916) settled in the Waterton area, and was active in its establishment as another National Park in 1895.

A significant companion of Macoun and others was the collector William Spreadborough (1856-1931) who from 1888 on and during the first world war undertook important zoological collections, and some publication. A hunter, Warburton Pike, made significant observations in the north in 1889 (Pike 1892), and in the same year Charles Mair collected in the north for the Smithsonian while accompanying a group signing treaties with northern groups of Indians.

By the late nineteenth century, 'Alberta' was becoming settled, and the settlers included, inevitably, a few who made time to practice natural history despite their heavy task of making a living. A Lethbridge Scientific and Historical Society seems to have been formed as early as 1888, but the continued amateur movement did not get seriously under way until near the end of the century. An early key figure was Dr. Henry George (1864-1932) who settled in Calgary in 1889, and moved to Innisfail in 1893 and Red Deer in 1907. He was a collector, who developed the first private museum of significance in 1904 in Innisfail and he was also a key figure in the founding of the Territorial Natural History Society in 1902, which in due course became the Alberta Natural History Society (see Broadbent 1981 and Harper 1981). In 1890, the British Naturalist Victor Brooke (1843-1891) also visited the province, part of the increasing flow of wealthy tourists travelling by rail which has included many naturalists over the years.

The end of the nineteenth century was the height of the birds' egg craze, when for reasons varying from scientific to commercial to fanatic, eggs were collected, distributed and sold. Walter Raine, one of the more fanatic of the fraternity, travelled through Alberta in 1892 on a grand tour of the north-west, and published his travels first in an oological magazine (the Oologist), then more comprehensively in book form (Raine 1892). Raine was involved in sales and exchanges of eggs with John Macoun and others, and figures in some pugnacious correspondence in the oological journals. [Editor's note: C.S. Houston is currently working on a biographical publication on Raine. - M.K.M.]

The next important figure to arrive was perhaps Frank Farley, an Ontario born settler who moved to Red Deer in 1892, then Camrose in 1907. Farley (whose well known nephew, Farley Mowat, bears his name) was above all a bird enthusiast, whose local influence was strong (there was a Camrose branch of the Alberta Natural History Society for some years), and eventually led to a pioneer regional avifauna 'Birds of the Battle River' (Farley 1932). He also travelled extensively in Alberta and elsewhere, and published work on the northern forest, Grande Prairie, and other areas. At the time of his death he had gathered extensive material for an ornithology of Alberta, and one of his disciples, A.L. Wilk helped bring that project to eventual fruition. Another, A.C. Twomey went on to be a pioneer ecologist. F.H. Wolley-Dod (1871-1919) arrived in Calgary in 1893, and became one of the leading lepidopterists in Canada (Bird and Harper 1980), collecting particularly in the Calgary area and adjacent Rocky Mountains. His collection became part of the National Collection. Wolley-Dod's assistant for a number of years, W.H.T. Tams, went to Britain during the first World War, and became Curator of Lepidoptera at the British Museum (Natural History). Wolley-Dod was encouraged by James Fletcher (1852-1908) of Ottawa, who made annual trips

west from 1893 onwards, and was in touch with another entomologist, Thomas Bean, then at Lake Louise. Bean was probably one of the first to collect insects in 'Alberta' (Stickland 1953). Wolley-Dod, Percy Gregson (who collected fleas for the Rothschild family, and reported phenological data to the Botanical Club) and others also founded the Northwest (Canada) Entomological Society in 1899, the Territorial Natural History Society in 1902, and the Alberta Natural History Society in 1906.

Other early entomologists active with the Society include N.H. Cowdry, of Calgary, and George F. Dippie (1873-1935), who was also a taxidermist and ornithologist. Frank Russell, a zoologist from the University of Iowa, spent five weeks collecting waterfowl in the Fort Chipewyan area in 1893 as part of a wider northern exploration. In 1894 J. Alden Loring (1871-1947) was also in the province, with the Geological and Natural History Survey. Norman Sanson (d.1949) was Curator of the Banff Natural History Museum from 1896 to 1931 and was an active naturalist for many years.

In 1897 the British Association for the Advancement of Science met in Toronto and their meeting was followed by a special train trip to the Pacific Coast, thus attracting a lot of attention to Alberta in the wider scientific world. A number of notable foreign scientists accompanied the trip, along with such notable Canadians as Edmund Walker (1877-1969), then a student, but later in 1913 the discoverer at Banff of the unique insect *Grylloblatta*.

Another late 19th century arrival was Archibald Henderson, who settled in the Pembina district in 1899 and supplied migration data to the U.S. Biological Survey for forty years. He undertook extensive egg collecting, publication and photography, but his collections are now in Switzerland. Some of his pulbications have been reprinted in the Alberta Naturalist.

First half of the twentieth century (1901-1945)

By the beginning of the 20th century, U.S. agencies began to play an increasingly active role in Canadian natural history. The Bureau of Biological Survey undertook major expeditions into the northern Alberta wilderness (1901-1904), led by Edward A. Preble (1871-1957), leading to a massive report published in 1908. Preble returned to the north in 1934, but his report on the latter trip was never published. The survey also established a continent-wide network of bird reporting stations, which led to a major series of migration reports including Alberta data. A number of early Alberta settlers contributed to this.

With establishment of several new National Parks (Jasper 1907, Wood Buffalo 1922, Elk Island 1930), Alberta became the 'most preserved' province in Canada. Three other early national parks were established; Wainwright in 1907 to house the Pablo Buffalo (*Bison bison*) herd; Nemiskam in 1914 and Wawaskey to protect the Pronghorn (*Antilocarpa americana*). These parks were abolished in 1947, 1947 and 1938 respectively, and have now largely been forgotten, but serve as early examples of conservation attempts.

Kenneth Bowman came to Alberta in 1904, the year before Alberta became a province, and became a leading entomologist, collecting first Macro then Micro lepidoptera. Sidney Stansell (fl.1906-1917) came from Illinois in 1906 and had an active role in the Edmonton area for a while. He established the first Alberta Audubon Society in Edmonton (1910) and the first Christmas Bird Counts in Alberta (1906), only six years after the first one in North

America (Houston and Houston 1976). He was also a notable photographer. Alfred Brinkman (1873-1945) homesteaded near Craigmyle after coming to Alberta in 1908. His interest in botany, particularly cryptogams, was developed by some semi-professional and professional seasonal positions, but his contributions were mainly as devoted amateur study to considerable depth.

The mountainous areas of Alberta have always attracted naturalists who did not visit other parts of the province. Some were professional naturalists who fell in love with the mountains and were lucky enough (or in sufficient control of their work) to be able to make repeat visits. Others were wealthy men and women from all over North America, who gathered for the summer camps of a variety of organizations, led by the Canadian Alpine Club, (founded in 1906), whose journal included many contributions from this distinguished gathering. In 1906, Julia Henshaw's first book on Rocky Mountain flowers was published (Henshaw 1906). Arthur P. Coleman (1852-1939), was a geologist at the University of Toronto and later Director of the Royal Ontario Museum of Geology, who first visited the Rockies in 1884, and published books on the Rockies (Coleman 1912). He was characteristic of the scientific leadership provided to the club. Some expeditions were specifically scientific, such as the 1911 expedition to Mount Robson, accompanied by Spreadborough and J.H. Riley of the Smithsonian Institution. Popularizers included Dan McCowan (1882-1956) who wrote, lectured and photographed extensively, based in the Banff area (e.g., McCowan 1945).

Other pioneer mountain naturalists included the wildlife photographer Bert Riggall, father-in-law of modern nature writer Andy Russell, who left England in 1903 on a round-the-world tour, but didn't get past the Rockies.

Commercial taxidermy is a trade of interest to the naturalist; early practitioners were often naturalists of some skill, and important material came to their attention. The history of taxidermy in Alberta is little explored, but one still existing business had its origins at the turn of the century. In 1906 William Wolfe apprenticed with McKay and Dippie (taxidermists and furriers in Banff) and in 1909 Wolfe opened his own shop in Edmonton. In the following year he was joined by Ashley Hine, who left in 1923 to join the staff of the Field Museum in Chicago.

In 1907 some eminent travellers came to Alberta. The American ornithologist, Frank M. Chapman (1864-1945), popularizer and founder of Bird-Lore (precurser to Audubon) and the Christmas bird counts, spent some time in Banff National Park. He was accompanied by the eminent bird painter Louis Agassiz Fuertes (1874-1927) who painted a diorama for the American Museum of Natural History based on a site in Ptarmigan Pass. In the same year another eminent naturalist, artist and popular writer, Ernest Thompson Seton (1860-1946), accompanied by Edward Preble of the U.S. Biological Survey, travelled from Edmonton north to the Territories, pausing to visit the pelican colony at Fort Smith.

In the twentieth century, dinosaur collecting was resumed by Benjamin Bensley (1875-1934) for the Royal Ontario Museum in 1908. Major activity was initiated by the American Museum collector Barnum Brown (1873-1963), who undertook a preliminary trip in 1909, and then came back yearly until 1915. This stimulated a response by the Geological Survey, who hired another American collector, Charles H. Sternberg (1850-1943), who with his three sons collected for the survey and other agencies from 1912 through the first world

war. Other associated names include William Cutler (1878?-1925) a homesteader near Deadlodge Canyon who worked for Brown, organized the Calgary Syndicate of Prehistoric Research and later sold material to the British Museum, and eventually died in East Africa collecting more dinosaurs; his young assistant there was Louis Leakey, who went on to fame as an archaeologist. William Parks (1868-1936) of the Royal Ontario Museum led later expeditions, and hired Levi Sternberg, who led many more. Loris Russell (b.1904) has worked on dinosaurs and many other facets of Alberta palaeontology and natural history continuously since the 1930s (Russell 1966).

An entomologist, F.S. Carr (1881-1933) came west in 1909 to teach in Edmonton and Medicine Hat, and specialized in Coleoptera; his 100,000 specimen collection is now in the University of Alberta. In 1910 the fine nature artist Carl Rungius (1869-1959) made his first visit to the Rockies; beginning annual visits which continued to 1958. Norman Criddle, (1875-1933), one of the celebrated family of Manitoba naturalists, was in Calgary between 1911 and 1913, and published some phenological notes. In 1913 E.H. Strickland came to Lethbridge to work on economic entomology. He became first President of the Entomological Society of Alberta in 1952, and published a valuable summary of the history of Entomology in Alberta (Strickland 1953).

Serious bird conservation efforts began in 1911, when vacant lands in the vicinity of Ministik Lake were set aside for a bird reserve. In 1915 another 13 lakes were added to the Reserve list, pending examination, in 1917 and 1918 by R.M. Anderson of the National Museum of Canada. Although several of these lakes are still protected in various ways, it is unfortunate that this has not always been carried through consistently. In 1917 the Federal Government took formal responsibility for migratory birds. Charles Gordon Hewitt's (d.1920) 'Conservation of Wildlife in Canada,' published in 1921, included much historical information on Alberta nature reserves.

Alberta-based professional natural history got a boost when the University of Alberta was established in 1908. John Allan (1884-1955) became first Professor of Geology in 1912, and remained for 40 years. Among his achievements was employing George Sternberg (1833-1969) in 1920-1921 to collect and prepare the first significant dinosaur collection to remain in Alberta.

Visitors and settlers continued to make useful contributions alongside the professionals. Charles Horsbrugh (1874-1952) settled in the Red Deer area about 1914 and published on the birds of Buffalo Lake; co-operating with George Cook, who was guardian of the sanctuary. As late as 1917, basic geological reconnaisance was still to be done. A.E. Cameron in that year did the first summer geological traverse of the Hay River area.

From the early days of the Geological Survey, the National Museum of Canada has retained an active interest in Alberta natural history. Particularly active was Percy Taverner (1875-1947), who became Curator of Birds in 1910. Birds collected by George Sternberg (1883-1969) led Taverner to the Red Deer River in 1917. In 1920 Taverner travelled across southern Alberta, and in 1926 spent a summer with Archibald Henderson at Lac la Nonne. This work contributed to the publication in the same year of his 'Birds of Western Canada,' providing western ornithologists for the first time with a convenient handbook (Taverner 1926). Another regular visitor was Edward Arnold (1864-1930), an eastern based egg collector whose work with the railway allowed him to collect across the country. The colourful figure of William

Rowan (1891-1957) dominated University Zoology from 1920, when he founded the Zoology department at the University of Alberta. For many years his research on factors controlling migration, animal cycles, and the bird life of Beaverhills Lake were to enrich the University's reputation and stimulate public interest. He described a subspecies of the Short-billed Dowitcher (*Limnodromus griseus*) in Henderson's honour. Rowan first visited Beaverhill in 1920, as did Robert Lister, a major figure in the birds of Alberta, especially through his many articles in the Edmonton Journal. The lake had already been studied by such eminent naturalists as Farley, Allan Brooks, Herbert Conover, Hoyes Lloyd and James Munro, but Rowan began systematic study which has led to its being one of the best known (but until recently, least documented) sites in Canada (Lister 1979). Rowan was often accompanied by Lister, Cyril Harrold, Ashley Hine, Tom Randall and Otto Höhn. Many other well known naturalists from Canada and the U.S. have visited the lake.

In 1922 the Gaetz family of Red Deer permitted the Alberta Natural History Society to use their Gaetz Lake Property; it became a Dominion Bird Sanctuary and has continued a precarious existence as one of the most attractive urban nature reserves in Canada to this day. Appointed as Warden at 14 was Kerry (now Dr.) Wood, whose long and distinguished career as an author, broadcaster and naturalist has done much to popularize the subject in the province (see Schutz 1981).

C.H. Young of the National Museum collected vertebrates in Waterton in 1922 and 1923. Hugh M. Raup did important botantical studies in Wood Buffalo National Park between 1926 and 1930; and J. Dewey Soper studied vertebrates in southern Alberta from 1927, and Bison in Wood Buffalo in the 1930s (see Höhn 1981).

Citizen interest in game conservation led to the formation of the Alberta Fish and Game Association in 1928 (Lewis 1979). The Association with its many member groups was initially a hunters' organization responsible for destruction of wildlife through bounties on predators, as well as hunting, but has developed in the last two decades into a more sophisticated organization with broader interests in conservation. Resident naturalists of the twenties onward included Cyril Harrold (1895-1929) in the Beaverhills area, and Mina Cole in Red Deer. Ezra Moss (1892-1963) joined the University in 1929, and laid important foundations for Alberta botany and plant ecology, with a collection of over 10,000 specimens, a valuable series of ecological papers and the 'Flora of Alberta' (Moss 1959). Many later and present University staff who have made notable contributions cannot be singled out in such a brief survey; nor is there room to discuss the later contributions of the newer Universities of Calgary and Lethbridge, both of which have one or more relevant departments.

A number of attempts had been made to establish zoos over the years, notably in Banff, Lethbridge and Calgary. The first impetus for the latter dates back to 1910, but it was not until 1929, just before the stock market crash, that the Calgary Zoo got officially off the ground. In due course, it received the contents of the Banff Zoo, and the Lethbridge collection also closed down (English 1979).

In 1930 responsibility for natural resources was transferred to the provinces, making possible the development of today's Provincial wildlife management. During the thirties and early forties, times were hard for naturalists as well as others. Ducks particularly suffered from the

drying of prairie potholes, and in 1937 Ducks Unlimited (Canada) was established to attempt to preserve and restore wetlands and increase duck production. Lawrence H. Walkinshaw from the United States was here studying Sandhill Cranes (*Grus canadensis*) in 1945 as part of his ongoing world wide crane study. Pennsylvania oologist, James Gillin (1886-1952) was in Alberta collecting in 1944, and the National Museum's Austin L. Rand in the south in 1945. C.H.D. Clarke and Ian McTaggart Cowan undertook important fieldwork in the mountain National Parks through the late thirties and forties beginning the trickle that would become a flood in more recent years.

Since the Second World War: 1946 onwards

The thirty-five years since the Second World War have seen a massive development in natural history. Popular interest has greatly increased, in part as a result of growing awareness of the environmental crisis. Several societies have formed, and Government attention to educational, scientific and economic aspects has increased substantially. This explosion of activity has meant that most currently active naturalists cannot be mentioned without devoting as much space to this section as the rest of the history.

Soon after the war in 1946, the American artist Francis Lee Jaques (1887-1969) and his writer-wife Florence made a trip across Alberta which is described in their delightful book 'Canadian Spring' (Jacques 1946).

The search for the nesting ground of the Whooping Crane (*Grus americana*) eventually extended across Alberta (where last nesting near Edmonton was reported by Stansell early in the century). Robert Porter Allen (1905-1963) of the National Audubon Society searched in vain (1947 on), until nesting cranes were eventually discovered just north of the boundary in Wood Buffalo National Park, and confirmed by William Fuller.

In 1947, in Edmonton, the University Botany Club was formed from an earlier 'Botany Foray,' and in 1959 it became the present Edmonton Natural History Club. In 1949 the Calgary Naturalists Club was formed. In 1955 it turned into the Calgary Bird Club, the year before all birds of prey received legal protection in the province. In 1969 it broadened its interests again to become the present Calgary Field Naturalists' Society. More details on the history of these clubs can be found in Powell (1981) and individual club histories in Chapter 3 of this publication.

Collaborative natural history also developed in the 1950s, when the Alberta Bird Report (1956-1960) appeared annually, summarizing important records particularly from the Edmonton and Calgary areas. This valuable work was continued by Tom S. Sadler and M. Tim Myres in their 'Alberta Birds 1961-1970' (Sadler and Myres 1976).

Post-war dinosaur fieldwork was limited initially to a few trips by Levi Sternberg (1894-1976) for the Royal Ontario Museum, and Charles M. Sternberg (b.1885) for the National Museum. An amateur naturalist, Roy Fowler, developed a particular interest in fossils, and became warden of Dinosaur Provincial Park in 1957. Around this time the retired Charles M. Sternberg first came out from Ottawa to prepare the *in situ* skeletons now in Dinosaur Park, and this work continued at intervals into the sixties.

Ray Salt has had a major influence on the development of Alberta's natural history. He came to Calgary as a child in 1911, and became a teacher

(particularly in the Rosebud area) and subsequently a Professor of Anatomy at the University of Alberta. (His brother Reg was an entomologist, active for 35 years at the Canada Agriculture Research Station, and now retired in Lethbridge.) Ray Salt has collected much important material and data, and given much encouragement to the amateur naturalist community. As well as a stream of papers, he collaborated with Bert Wilk to produce the first 'Birds of Alberta' in 1958 (Salt and Wilk 1958), using Farley's data and much additional information. Two subsequent editions (the last in 1976 in collaboration with his son Jim [Salt and Salt 1976]) have kept this valuable work up-to-date. He also played an active role in development of the Calgary Naturalist's Club in 1949, the Edmonton Bird Club, and FAN's Alberta Ornithological Records Committee, and has provided detailed documentation of one bird group in his 'Alberta Vireos and Wood Warblers' (Salt 1973 [see McNicholl 1981 and earlier]).

The University botanic garden was first established in 1959, and has developed substantially under its new name of the Devonian Botanic Garden. A new wave of societies formed in the 60s and early 70s; Lethbridge Natural History Society (1967), Bow Valley Naturalist (1967), Buffalo Lake Naturalists (1972) and Trumpeter Swan Naturalists (1976). Shorter lived groups formed in Cold Lake, High River, and Rocky Mountain House. Co-operation of the groups led to establishment of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists in 1970 (see Powell 1981 and individual club histories in Chapter 3 of this publication).

In 1963 a vertebrate palaeontology conference was held in Alberta, which led directly to the substantial palaeontology programs of the University of Alberta and the Provincial Museum. Many individual naturalists active during that period cannot be singled out, but in addition to those featured above, mention must be made of Gordon Hobbs (1917-1977) an entomologist at Lethbridge, and William McCalla (1872-1962), an entomologist and botanist.

In the late sixties, a further notable increase in interest took place. Centennial year produced both the widely admired book 'Alberta - a Natural History' (Hardy 1967) and the first substantial natural history museum program at the Provincial Museum.

Resources for Historical Research in Natural History

Although much relevant information on the history of natural science in Alberta is in print, it is very widely scattered. Histories of exploration, regions, ethnic groups and institutions all have relevant data; obituaries, reports of awards, notes on authors, exhibition catalogues all have published information on specific naturalists.

Many of the earlier publications are difficult to obtain, though systematic acquisition has made the Historical Resources Library in the Provincial Archives perhaps the best single resource. Much material, however, remains in unpublished documents and in the memories of those with long activity in the natural history field. Field notes, journals, photographs, collections and collection documentation, film and tape, may all be of importance.

The individual naturalist should remember at all times that his unpublished work may be of interest to posterity, if not for its scientific interest alone then as documentation of the way naturalists lived and thought

in this particular period. It is worth keeping collections, photographs and journals labelled and in order, making advance arrangements for deposit of materials with appropriate institutions, and telling relatives and executors about such plans. Collections and scientific data can be deposited in the Provincial Museum and personal material in the Provincial Archives. Local museums and archives may also be appropriate repositaries, especially if there is a strong regional link, but the owner of collections and documents should make sure that such agencies are interested in and equipped to safe-guard this material.

Unwritten data is even more of a problem. The Provincial Archives has recently undertaken an oral history program with some naturalists, at the instigation of the Provincial Museum and with the support of the Alberta Historical Resources Foundation. However, this program cannot possibly record all naturalists of interest and significance, and it would be very advantageous if naturalists would record their own memoirs or seek out the earlier naturalists in their community and record them.

The Provincial Museum maintains records of published and unpublished information on individual naturalists who have worked in the province, and this article has been based on those resources. Information about the data is available on request, and additions to it are always welcomed. With such efforts undertaken by the naturalists of today, it will be much easier for future generations to document their history.

Literature Cited:

Alcock, F.J. 1948. A century in the history of the Geological Survey of Canada. Natl. Mus. Canada Spec. Contrib. No.47-1.

Bird, C.D. and A.M. Harper. 1980. F.N. Wolley-Dod, Alberta's leading pioneer lepidopterist. Alta. Nat. 10:49-55.

Broadbent, D. 1981. History of the Red Deer River Naturalists, in Chapter 3, this publication.

Burman, W.A. 1900. The present status of natural science in Manitoba and the Northwest. Hist. and Sci. Soc. Man. Trans. No. 55:1-23.

Cheadle, W.B. 1931. Cheadle's Journal. Graphic Publ., Ottawa.

Coleman, A.P. 1912. The Canadian Rockies. Henry Frowde, Toronto.

English, J. (ed.) 1979. The first fifty years. The Calgary Zoo and Natural History Park - 1929 to 1979. Dinny's Digest 4(11):3-19.

Erskine, A.J. 1978. The first ten years of the co-operative Breeding Bird Survey in Canada. Can. Wildl. Serv. Rept. Ser. No.42.

Ewan, J. 1950. Rocky Mountain naturalists. Univ. Denver Press, Denver.

Farley, F. La G. 1932. Birds of the Battle River region. Institute of Applied Art Limited, Edmonton.

Foster, J. 1978. Working for wildlife. The beginning of preservation in Canada. Univ. of Toronto Press, Toronto.

Fraser, E. 1969. The Canadian Rockies. Early travels and explorations. Hurtig, Edmonton.

Fuller, W.A. and G.H. La Roi. 1971. Historical review of biological resources of the Peace - Athabasca Delta. pp.153-160 in, Proceedings of the Peace - Athabasca Delta Symposium. Univ. Alta., Edmonton.

Hardy, W.G. (ed.) 1967. Alberta - a natural history. Hurtig, Edmonton.

Harper, A.M. 1981. Pioneer Alberta naturalist - Dr. Henry George. Alta. Nat. 11:13-15.

Harmon, D.W. 1820. A journal of voyages and travels in the interior of North America. Atherton Books Co., New York. Reprinted in 1922.

Henshaw, J. 1906. Mountain Wild Flowers of Canada. William Briggs, Toronto.

Hewitt, C.G. 1921. The conservation of the wild life of Canada. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Hitchon, B. 1967. Early natural history explorations. pp.295-301 in Hardy, (ed.). Alberta, a Natural History. Hurtig, Edmonton.

Hohn, E.O. 1981. Dewey Soper, veteran arctic naturalist, in Chapter 9, this publication.

Holmes, N.D. 1963. Professional Entomology in Alberta 1913-1963. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Alta. 11:2-7.

Hooker, W.J. 1829-1840. Flora Boreali-Americana. John Murray, London. 2 vols. Reprinted 1960.

Houston, M.I., and C.S. Houston. 1976. Prairie Christmas Bird Counts, 1906-1941. Blue Jay 34:214-219.

Jacques, F.P. 1947. Canadian Spring. Harper & Brothers, New York.

Langston, W.J. 1965. Pre-Cenozoic vertebrate Palaeontology in Alberta: its past and future. pp.9-31 in, R.E. Folinsbee and D.M. Ross (eds.). Vertebrate Paleontology in Alberta. Univ. Alta., Edmonton.

Leitch, W.G. 1978. Ducks and Men. Ducks Unlimited (Canada), Winnipeg.

Lewis, M. 1979. To conserve a heritage. Alta. Fish and Game Assoc., Calgary.

Lister, R. 1979. The birds and birders of Beaverhills Lake. Edmonton Bird Club, Edmonton.

Lothian, W.F. 1976. A history of Canada's National Parks. Parks Canada, Ottawa. 2 vols.

Mackenzie, A. 1801. The journals and letters of Sir Alexander Mackenzie. Macmillan of Canada, Toronto. Reprinted in 1970.

Macoun, J. 1882. Manitoba and the great North-West. World Publishing Co., Guelph.

Macoun, J. 1883-1909. Catalogue of Canadian plants. Dawson Brothers, Montreal.

Macoun, J. 1922. Autobiography of John Macoun, M.A. Ottawa Field Naturalists' Club, Ottawa. Reprinted in 1979.

Macoun, J. and J.M. Macoun, 1909. Catalogue of Canadian Birds. King's Printer, Ottawa.

McCowan, D. 1945. Early natural history in the Northwest. Alta. Folklore Quart. 1(2):54-56.

McNicholl, M.K. 1981. Professor Emeritus W.R. Salt, eminent Alberta bird author in Chapter 9, this publication.

Milton, Viscount and W.B. Cheadle. 1865. The North-west passage by land. Cassell, Petter and Galpin, London.

Moss, E.H. 1959. Flora of Alberta. Univ. of Toronto Press, Toronto.

Nelson, J.G. 1973. The last refuge. Harvest House, Montreal.

Pennant, T. 1784-1785. Arctic Zoology. R. Faulden, London. 2 vols. Reprinted

Pike, W. 1892. The barren ground of northern Canada. Macmillan, London. Reprinted 1967.

Powell, J.M. 1981. History and activities of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. Chapter 2, this publication.

Preble, E.A. 1908. A Biological investigation of the Athabaska-Mackenzie region. North Amer. Fauna No. 27.

Raine, W. 1892. Bird-Nesting in North-West Canada. Hunter, Rose and Company, Toronto.

Rand, A.L. 1948. Birds of southern Alberta. Natl. Mus. Canada Bull. No. 111.

Richardson, J., W. Swainson and W. Kirby. 1829-1837. Fauna Boreali -Americana. John Murray, London. 4 vols. Reprinted 1974-1978.

Russell, L.S. 1966. Dinosaur hunting in western Canada. Royal Ont. Mus., Life Sci. Contr. No. 70.

Sadler, T.S. and M.T. Myres. 1976. Alberta Birds 1961-1970. Prov. Mus. Alta., Nat. Hist. Occas. Pap. No.1.

Salt, W.R. 1973. Alberta Vireos and Wood Warblers. Families Vireonidae and Parulidae. Distribution and breeding. Prov. Mus. and Archives of Alberta, Publ. No.3.

Salt, W.R., and J.R. Salt. 1976. The Birds of Alberta with their ranges in Saskatchewan and Manitoba. Hurtig Publishers, Edmonton.

Salt, W.R. and A.L. Wilk. 1958. The Birds of Alberta. Queen's Printer, Edmonton.

Schutz, F. 1981. Kerry Wood of Red Deer, in Chapter 9, this publication.

Smith, H.C. and R.S. Kidd. 1971. A record of the Passenger Pigeon in Alberta. Can. Field-Nat. 85:259.

Soper, J.D. 1964. The mammals of Alberta. Hamly Press Ltd., Edmonton.

Southesk, Earl of. 1875. Saskatchewan and the Rocky Mountains. Reprinted 1969 by Hurtig, Edmonton.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1972. Significant dates in Alberta's natural history. Prov. Mus. Alta., Nat. Hist. Div. Inform. Sheet No. 30.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1975. A preliminary list of Alberta naturalists. Prov. Mus. Alta., Nat. Hist. Inform. Sheet No.13.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1980. Development of natural history in the Edmonton Area: a preliminary outline: part 1, 1755-1850. Edmonton Nat. 8(1):6-13.

Spalding, D.A.E. in press. The development of Ornithology in Alberta in McNicholl, M.K., P.H.R. Stepney, D.A.E. Spalding, and P.C. Boxall. A bibliography of Alberta birds. Prov. Mus. Alta., Nat. Hist. Occas. Pap., Edmonton.

Spry, I.M. 1963. The Palliser expedition. Macmillan, Toronto.

Spry, I. (ed.). 1970. The Palliser Papers 1857-1860. The Champlain Society, Montreal.

Strickland, E.H. 1953. Entomology in the early days of Alberta. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Alta. 1:5-12.

Taverner, P.A. 1926. Birds of western Canada. Victoria Mem. Mus. Bull. 41.

Thomson, D.W. 1966. Men and Meridians. Queen's Printer, Ottawa. 3 vols.

Warkentin, J. 1964. The western interior of Canada. A record of geographical discovery 1612-1917. McClelland and Stewart, Toronto.

Zaslow, M. 1975. Reading the rocks. The story of the Geological Survey of Canada 1842-1972. MacMillan, Toronto.

Editor's Note: In a few cases the author's dates of events differ from those of one or more of the reviewers. In these cases, Spalding has accepted those of Harper for Dr. Henry George, Powell for the history of early societies, and his own original sources for others. As indicated in Spalding's introduction, both this chapter and this entire publication are parts of a series of works on the history of naturalists and natural history in Alberta, some of which have been published recently in the Alberta Naturalist. Readers with dates or other details which differ from those given here should contact Spalding, one of the reviewers or me, stating the source(s) of the alternate facts. - M.K.M.

CHAPTER 2: HISTORY AND ACTIVITIES OF THE FEDERATION OF ALBERTA NATURALISTS

by

John M. Powell
5828 - 143 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 4E8

The Federation of Alberta Naturalists was born out of the desire of a few naturalists in the province, led by Dr. M. Tim Myres of Calgary, to form a provincial organization, so that naturalists would be able to develop a stronger voice in environmental conservation. Such federations or provincial societies had been established for a long time in Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and more recently in British Columbia (1964 as the British Columbia Nature Council, which after incorporation became the Federation of British Columbia Naturalists). Thus, Alberta was alone among the western provinces in not having a provincial body to represent the naturalists. In a letter dated 21 August 1968, Ian Halladay, then President of the Calgary Bird Club had indicated that club's support of the idea proposed to the club by Dr. Myres. Independently a letter dated 4 December 1968 was received by Dr. Myres from J. Cam. Finlay, then President of the Edmonton Bird Club, suggesting the same thing. Both clubs indicated that they would favour a federation where present groups would retain their separate identity, but benefit from association in a federation.

Following receipt of these two encouraging letters, the seven naturalists' groups known to be active in the province, were contacted by Dr. Myres during the period 7-11 December 1968 and asked to indicate whether or not they agreed in principle with the proposal to form a federation. During the next months a majority of the groups did agree, and a draft set of by-laws was drawn up for examination before an inauguration meeting was called. The Inauguration Meeting of the Federation took place on 4 April 1970 at the University of Calgary with Dr. Myres in the Chair, and Dr. John Powell, then President of the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society, as Secretary. Six naturalists' groups were represented by two members from each. The groups were the Alberta Natural History Society, the Bow Valley Naturalists, the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society, the Edmonton Bird Club, the Edmonton Natural History Club, and the Lethbridge Natural History Society. The Cold Lake Natural History Club was, by this time, apparently inactive. The purpose of the meeting was to agree formally to the establishment of the Federation and to consider a draft of the Objects and By-Laws.

Following the ratification of the Objects and By-Laws by five of the six Charter Member clubs, the First Regular Meeting of the Board of Directors took place on 27 June 1970 in Red Deer. Subsequently by the Second Regular Meeting in Edmonton in September, the sixth naturalists' group, the Edmonton Bird Club, had ratified the Objects and By-Laws. The first Board was composed of two Elected Directors from each of the clubs, with two other persons added as Appointed Directors. Dr. Myres, of the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society was elected as the first President of the Federation. Vice-President was

David A.E. Spalding of the Edmonton Natural History Club, Secretary Ian A.R. Halladay of the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society, and the Treasurer Helen C.E. Schuler of the Lethbridge Natural History Society. Supporting and Subscribing Members do not have a direct vote in the business affairs of the Federation because it is primarily a Federation of clubs and societies. Individual naturalists can influence the activities and actions of the Federation through the Elected Directors of the local clubs, or through the Appointed Directors (who at any one time cannot number more than one-third the total number of Elected Directors on the Board from the Corporate Member Clubs).

At the Second Regular Meeting on 26 September 1970 the application for Incorporation under the Societies Act of Alberta was signed by Elected Directors from all six Charter Member Clubs. The Federation was legally incorporated under the Act on 13 October 1970. Its objectives were, then and still are, the following:

1. To encourage among all Albertans, by all means possible, an increase in their knowledge of natural history and understanding of ecological processes.

2. To promote an increase in exchange of information and views between natural history clubs and societies in Alberta.

3. To foster, and assist in the formation of additional natural history clubs and societies in Alberta.

4. To promote the establishment of natural areas and nature reserves to conserve and protect species, communities or other natural features of interest.

5. To organize, or co-ordinate, symposia, conferences, field meetings, nature camps, research, and other activities of a similar or dissimilar nature.

6. To provide the naturalists of Alberta with a forum in which questions related to the conservation of the natural environment may be discussed so that united positions can be developed on them, and to provide the means of translating these positions into appropriate actions.

The Federation was extremely honoured that the then Lieutenant-Governor of the Province of Alberta, the Honourable Dr. J.W. Grant MacEwan, agreed to be the Patron of the Federation, a position he still holds. In addition, two eminent Alberta author-naturalists, Dr. J. Dewey Soper of Edmonton and Dr. Kerry Wood of Red Deer, accepted invitations from the Board of Directors to be Honourary Members. Dr. Dewey Soper, was former Chief Federal Wildlife Officer for Alberta, the Northwest Territories and the Yukon, and author of "The Mammals of Alberta" among many other books and articles on the fauna, both avian and mammalian, of Alberta and elsewhere in Canada. Dr. Kerry Wood has been a member of the Alberta Natural History Society (now the Red Deer River Naturalists) since 1918, and author of thousands of short stories, articles, newspaper columns, radio and T.V. talks. A survey in 1969 indicated that half a million Canadian school children read his stories that year (Broadbent 1976). In February 1973 another eminent Alberta author-naturalist,

Former Vice-President Lloyd Lohr (in cowboy hat) discussing Churchill Welch Nature Preserve on the shores of Buffalo Lake, Alberta with FAN members on outing there, 26 Sept. 1979. Calgary Field Naturalist President, Don Stiles, is behind Lloyd (with binoculars). Photo by Virginia R. Maitland.

Professor W. Ray Salt of Edmonton, became the third Honourary Member. Professor Salt's first book on "The Birds of Alberta" with A.L. Wilk in 1958 was a milestone in Alberta's printing history for it was the first colour -printed book to be published in Alberta (Spalding 1973).

The attractive symbol of the Federation, of the plains and mountains, the "Alberta" wild rose, and a Prairie Falcon adopted at the June 1971 meeting was the work of A.B. Mied, formerly of Edmonton. This symbol has been employed on the letterhead and envelopes since 1971, and in 1977 was used to produce a car decal for members.

Since its founding in 1970, the Board of Directors of the Federation has held three meetings a year. Two of the meetings, in the spring (usually the long weekend in May) and fall (September), have been associated with field meetings, and include guest speakers; the third is the annual meeting, now usually held in January or February (since 1977 this has been held at Camp Caroline). Beginning in 1977 a summer field meeting has been a regular activity in late June or in July. A feature of the meetings has been that they have been hosted by a local club and have not always been held in the centre of their main operation. In this way, the provincial naturalists are having the opportunity to meet in different parts of the province and to learn something of its great natural beauty and diversity. To date, meetings have been held in Banff, Big Knife Provincial Park, Calgary, Camp Caroline, Cold Lake Provincial Park, Cypress Hills Provincial Park, Drumheller, Edmonton, Grande Prairie, Horn Hill, Kananaskis Provincial Park, Kootenay Plains, Lethbridge, Red Deer, Rochon Sands Provincial Park, Saskatoon Lake Provincial Park, Stettler, and Writing-on-Stone Provincial Park (Appendix 2).

From its founding the Federation has endeavoured to establish a library. Most of this is presently housed in the home of a former Director, Stephanie Proudfoot, near Devon, where it is available to members. The main body of the library consists of copies of a number of newsletters and magazines acquired during the last decade through exchange or subscription, various reports from government agencies, industrial companies, and similar available publications, news releases, and natural history books, including a collection received as a gift from Dr. Dewey Soper.

One of the first projects of the Federation was to establish a publication to help bring information together for the benefit of the naturalists of the province. During the establishment period four newsletters were issued between March and May 1970 for the information of the Charter Member Clubs, and for those who were involved in, or encouraged the formation of the Federation. In early 1971 the first subscription newsletter was published as the January-February issue, with Dr. Myres as the first editor. David Spalding took over the editorship for the fourth issue of volume 1, and from the issuing of volume 2, no.1, the publication has become a regular quarterly journal known as the "Alberta Naturalist." The subsequent editors, Virginia (Lang) Young and Martin McNicholl have continued to improve the format and content of the publication. Recent volumes have ranged from 225 to 378 pages, covering a wide range of articles of interest to naturalists, reports of bird and plant surveys and counts, book reviews, recent publications on the natural history of Alberta, Federation news, President's and Editor's pages, Club news, conservation news and other items of general interest to naturalists. Beginning with volume 3, the cover page of each issue has portrayed the work of many of the nature artists in the province, both by well

established artists and others beginning in the field. Starting in 1979 a separate supplement issue was printed to bring under one cover reports of the Federation's research projects, such as the results of the Alberta Christmas bird counts, May Species Day Counts, and Flowering Date study.

Within a month of the First Regular Meeting of the Directors in June 1970, a brief was presented on the proposed provincial Wilderness Areas Act. This was followed by briefs on the Provisional Master Plans for the four Mountain National Parks and the Proposal to Restore Water Levels at Cooking and Hastings lakes. Since that time the Federation has regularly presented briefs for the hearings of the Environment Council of Alberta (formerly the Environment Conservation Authority) on the issues under consideration throughout the province, including those on the impact on the environment of surface mining; conservation of historical and archaeological resources; environmental effects of the operation of sulphur extraction gas plants; land use and resource development in the Eastern Slopes; restoration of water levels in the Peace-Athabasca Delta; use of pesticides and herbicides; flow regulation of the Red Deer River; environmental effects of forestry operations; and management of water resources within the Oldman River Basin. More recently the Federation has participated in the Energy Resource Conservation Board hearings on proposed Calgary Power Transmission Lines (Posey 1979). Briefs and letters have also been submitted on a large number of other issues of particular concern to the Federation. Such issues have included: the Athabasca-Peace Delta; Wood Buffalo National Park; Elk Island National Park; South Nahanni River; Wild Kakwa; a Grassland National Park; Slave River Pelican Colony; Waterton and Banff townsites; Village Lake Louise and Sunshine Ski Development; twinning of a portion of highway in Banff National Park; Kananaskis highway; Kananaskis Country; the Odessy development; Willmore Wilderness area; preservation of natural landscapes; preservation for areas of the Suffield Military Reserve; preservation of the Gaetz Lake sanctuary; Lewis property; and wildlife habitat in general, especially need to encourage land owners to preserve habitat; Police Point; Stafford Lake; Lost-Milk River area; Ptolemy Basin; Lake Newell; Dodds-Roundhill coal proposal; proposed airport near Frank Lake; ecological reserves; protection for colonial breeding birds; use of right-of-way; restrictions on all-terrain vehicle use; drilling proposals; proposals on Eastern Slopes; status of the Coyote; falconry policy; protection for Peregrine Falcons near Inuvik; arsenic effluents at Yellowknife; moratorium on International whaling; mineral exploration in wilderness areas; and the Stockholm Conference.

The Federation has made considerable progress in its short history. Today it is a federation of nine active clubs with a subscribing membership of 450 (as of 31 March 1980) and many more adherents through the combined membership of its Corporate member clubs. A full list of the officers of the Federation during the last 10 years is given in Appendix 1. The six charter Corporate Member clubs are still very active in the Federation, although the oldest, the Alberta Natural History Society, changed its name to the Red Deer River Naturalists in September 1976, and the Lethbridge club has been known since 1972 as the Lethbridge Naturalist Society. The Buffalo Lake Naturalists club officially joined the Federation in 1973, the Alberta Speleological Society joined on a trial basis in February 1977, and on a full Corporate Member basis in 1980, and the Trumpeter Swan Naturalists' Society in March 1978, although this club was tentatively accepted in May 1976, when known as the Northern Alberta Nature Club. The High River Naturalist's Society officially joined the Federation in September 1976, but has been inactive as

a club since 1978, although individual members still belong to the Federation. For the Rochon Sands meeting in 1973 a representative of the Rocky Mountain House Bird Club attended the Board of Directors meeting as an observer, but this group has been inactive for many years.

Much of the day to day work of the Federation is carried on through its various officers and standing committees. In May 1975 the duties of the Secretary were split into those of Recording and Corresponding Secretary, with the latter responsible for the day to day operations of the Federation, a role carried out commendably by Lyman Matthews until 1978, when it was taken over by Elsie Kuyt, then Virginia Lang, and since May 1979 by Evangeline Case. In January 1979 a separate Membership Secretary was established, a position Myrna Pearman has filled ably. Since May 1978 David Ealey has capably filled the role of Assistant Editor, first to Virginia Lang and presently to Martin McNicholl; before this date there were a number of Associate Editors who helped with the publication. For a number of years, secretarial help was received through our association with the Percy Page Centre, especially the typing of the Alberta Naturalist. The standing committees of the Federation, each chaired by a Director, have included the following: Wilderness, Parks and Natural Areas; Land Use; Environmental Education; Endangered Species; Research; Publications; Publicity; By-Laws and Resolutions; Membership; and Finance.

It was with considerable satisfaction that the Federation watched the transformation of the Canadian Audubon Society in 1971 into a truly representative Canadian Nature Federation for the naturalists of Canada. At least two directors of the Canadian Nature Federation automatically come from Alberta, and the Federation is empowered to appoint one of these (the other is subject to election by members of the Canadian Nature Federation who live in Alberta). The first such Federation Representative Director appointed to the Canadian Nature Federation was David Spalding, followed in more recent years by James Minty, Dr. Chip Weseloh, and Mary S. Lore. The four provincial directors, Aileen Harmon, Dr. Charley Bird, Dr. Martin McNicholl and Dr. C. Eric Tull, have also been Federation directors or closely associated with the Federation during their terms of office. National Directors from Alberta have included Fred. L. Scott, Dr. M. Tim Myres, Dr. George W. Scotter, Dorothy Beckel, and Diane Griffin. Dr. Scotter was the President of the Canadian Nature Federation in the year 1975-76, and Diane Griffin in 1979-80. Thus, during the relatively short history of CNF, two Presidents have already resided in Alberta during their terms of office. The Edmonton Natural History Club, with support from the Federation, was honoured in August 1972, to host the Second Annual General Meeting of the Canadian Nature Federation, playing a major part in arranging the conference and its associated field trips. The Calgary Field Naturalists' Society, with the support of the Federation is looking forward to hosting the Canadian Nature Federation Annual Meeting in 1982.

In the initial year the Federation began plans to compile a "Guide to Bird Finding in Alberta." In the second year this original proposal was broadened and developed into a proposed "Naturalists Guide to Alberta." Over the succeeding years some groundwork was done by members of some clubs towards this goal. In the interim, the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society produced their own excellent popular guide to the natural areas of Calgary (Sherrington 1975), following two earlier natural areas publications (Bird 1973, 1974). Late in 1976 this project of the Federation gained new impetus when funds were allocated by the Natural History Division of the Provincial Museum of Alberta

to gather new material from naturalists, clubs, and government agencies to produce a first edition of the "A Nature Guide to Alberta." The project has recently come to fruition with the publishing of the 368 page Guide by Alberta Culture and Hurtig Publishers as a 75th Alberta Anniversary project. In the latter years the Federation provided Editorial Advisors to the Provincial Museum on this project.

In late 1971 the Federation began a project towards getting official recognition for a bird to be named the "Provincial Bird" on an equal footing with the "Provincial Flower," the wild rose, named after a vote of the Alberta school children in 1930. Each of the member clubs had a hand in selecting a short list of ten candidates from a list of 50 species of likely candidates. The returns from seven clubs were put together and the eight most frequently selected birds were proposed as a list of candidate birds to be voted on by the school children and others in the Province who were interested. With the help of the Natural History Section of the Provincial Museum, a ballot was prepared with an illustration and description of each of the birds. Close to 120,000 individuals, mostly school children, took part in the selection of a Provincial Bird. The Great Horned Owl was a clear winner, gaining nearly a quarter of all the ballots cast. The others, in order, were the Mountain Bluebird, Prairie Falcon, Black-capped Chickadee, Western Meadowlark, Red-winged Blackbird, Gray Jay, and the Black-billed Magpie (Powell and Reine 1974). The Federation recommended to the Government of Alberta that the Great Horned Owl be nominated as the Provincial Bird. The Government finally acted on this recommendation when legislation was introduced to amend "The Alberta Emblems Act" to add a "Bird of Alberta" and a "Stone of Alberta" (petrified wood). This amendment to the Act was assented to on 18 May 1977. Recently the Federation initiated interest in naming a "Provincial Mammal."

Another project initiated in 1972 was to establish what is known of possible threatened or rare species in Alberta, their status, distribution and the factors affecting their survival. To date two publications have come from this project, one on a few animals and birds by Catherine Osborne (1973), and another in two parts on birds by Ebel and Spalding (1974, 1975). The Endangered Species Committee continues to monitor the status of species in our area. Of special interest was the invitation from Canada Post to attend the ceremony at Camp Wainwright on 18 January 1978 to launch the Peregrine Falcon commemorative postage stamp. Lyman Matthews attended on the Federation's behalf, and received an album with a souvenir sheet of stamps (Matthews 1978).

In 1973, under the guidance of Dr. Charley Bird, a project was started to gather phenological data, in the form of dates of blooming of Alberta flowering plants throughout the province. This Plant Phenology Study which has now operated for 8 years began with information obtained for 100 of the more common species of flowering plants. Over the years as the Project has become more streamlined the list of species has gradually been reduced (90, 84, 77, 71 species) to the present 12 key species (in 1979) which are widespread in the Province and are easy-to-identify plants. However, data are still sought on the list of species earlier employed. The project has been reported annually in the Alberta Naturalist, data having been published for 17 to 27 reporting areas each year. In 1977 there were 180 participants; in the initial year 85 participated, and most recently 104 (1979).

In February 1973 a proposal was put before the Federation by Chip Weseloh and Dr. Tim Myres that an Alberta Ornithological Records Committee should be

FAN members listening to Lloyd Lohr on the shores of Buffalo Lake 26 Sept. 1979 (see previous photo caption). Included in this photo are then President Mike McIvor (extreme left, hands in pocket, back to camera), Allen N. Wiseley (plaid jacket, binoculars in hand, looking off towards the left), Lloyd Lohr (cowboy hat), and current President, Mary S. Lore (foreground, back to camera, binoculars hanging from arm). Photo by Virginia R. Maitland.

formed. By September the Committee was established under the chairmanship of Professor W. Ray Salt. The main purposes of the Records Committee is to serve as a repository for records of birds of Alberta and to examine the documentation of records of rare and unusual species of birds in Alberta. A more detailed account of its functions appears in the Alberta Naturalist (Weseloh 1976). Reports of the activities of the Committee have been published in the Alberta Naturalist 5:3-4, 1975; 7:41-46, 1977; 9:4-5, 1979; 9:78-79, 1979; and in the Edmonton Naturalist 4:12-13, 1976 and Calgary Field Nat. 7:194-195, 1976.

In May 1973, the first Federation supported Species Day Count was launched; usually held on the last weekend of May. This is an attempt by naturalists in various parts of the province to observe and count the number of species of birds, mammals, and plants in flower in their area each year. In 1976 the Species Count Day became more formalized, with rules amended again in 1979 (Alberta Naturalist 9 (Suppl. No.1):48-49). For 4 years now, nine areas have been involved in the bird and mammal counts, with an additional four small scale counts taking place in 1979. In 1979 the number of observers on the bird counts totalled 206. In the same year 51 observers participated in nine area plant counts, whereas in the previous year 14 areas were covered by 75 observers.

Christmas bird counts have been a long-time activity of naturalist clubs. Beginning with the 1972 counts the Federation has tried to coordinate the publishing of the results of the counts by Alberta groups in the Alberta Naturalist, most recently in the special Supplement issues. The number of area counts has grown from five in 1973 and 1974 to 12 to 15 in the years 1976 to 1979 inclusive with over 300 observers now regularly taking part. The Turner/Halladay Alberta Christmas Bird Count Trophy, which was introduced in 1972, for competition between the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society and Edmonton Bird Club for highest number of species observed on the count, is now open for competition by all clubs that meet the requirements agreed to by the Federation in September 1978, and published in the Edmonton Naturalist 6:97, 1978.

In 1974 the Federation began promoting the work of Alberta nature artists through sale of their prints. The first was the Great Gray Owl by Peter Karsten, followed by the Snowy Owl and the Common Loon by Ludo Bogaert and the Great Horned Owl by Terry Thormin. Through the efforts of the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society the Federation has also supported the production of a Christmas card in 1975, selected from a competition held the previous December, following the large success of a card sold only within the Calgary club in 1974. Also, through the efforts of Terry Thormin and the Edmonton Natural History Club in 1976, a Federation crest of the Great Horned Owl was produced. In May 1976 the Federation sponsored the first Alberta Nature Art Exhibition, "A Brush with Nature," at the new John Jantzen Nature Centre in Edmonton, in conjunction with their regular spring field meeting. This was a 9-day showing and was a great success, with 55 artists contributing their works. A second Alberta Nature Art Exhibition, "The Art of Nature," sponsored by the Federation opened on 20 September 1980 for three weeks at the Mount Royal College Gallery in Calgary.

In early 1976 the terms of reference for the Loran L. Goulden Memorial Fund and an annual award were completed. Loran Goulden, at the time of his death in an aircraft accident early in August 1974, was a Director of the Federation and President of the Edmonton Natural History Club. The award is

given by ENHC for contributions to natural history in Alberta. It is fitting that artist-naturalist Dick Dekker was the first recipient of the award (McNicholl 1976). Not only had Dick Dekker contributed substantially to nature study in Alberta but had assisted and encouraged the efforts of Loran in this field. Professor W. Ray Salt was selected as the second recipient of this award for his many contributions to the study of ornithology in Alberta, and especially as the author of three books on "The Birds of Alberta" (McNicholl 1977). More recent recipients have been Dr. Charles D. Bird (McNicholl 1978), Robert Lister (McNicholl 1979), and Joy L. Finlay (McNicholl 1980).

A further research project, undertaken in 1976, was for the Federation to help coordinate the work of the various groups and individuals who have established bluebird nest box trails in Alberta, so that the data can be collected and published (see Finlay 1980 for most recent summary).

Another 1976 project was to employ two students, using a Parks Canada grant, to produce two audio-visual presentations featuring aspects of Elk Island and Wood Buffalo national parks. The students, Marg and Keith McDougall of Banff, toured eastern Alberta from Medicine Hat to Cold Lake giving the presentations to interested groups.

As an expression of the desire of naturalists to show tangibly their concern for the preservation of wildlife habitat, especially non-game habitat, the Federation gave an initial donation to the "Bucks for Wildlife" Program in October 1976, followed by a further donation in 1977. This initiative was quickly followed by similar amounts from several Corporate Member Clubs. Beginning in 1978 $1 per membership has been designated by the Federation for the fund in order that it can be built up and projects selected to help preserve wildlife habitat especially for non-game species. This fund had been established by the Alberta Government in 1973, at the urging of the Alberta Fish and Game Association through the sale of resource development stamps in conjunction with the sale of fishing and hunting licences. The program is designed to maintain, improve or develop important wildlife and fisheries habitat throughout the province.

In the spring of 1977 the Federation through the work of its Environment Education Committee initiated an Essay Contest for children between the ages of 8 to 16. This has become an annual contest on a selected range of theme topics with winners in the different age classes. The contest has been well supported by a number of schools and the number of contestants and schools competing has increased. Essays by some of the winners have been published in the Alberta Naturalist. The class categories in the contest include the Helen Schuler Memorial to honour this outstanding naturalist, who contributed so much to the early years of the Federation and especially the development of natural history in the Lethbridge area.

In 1977 the Federation agreed to become affiliated with the Young Naturalist Foundation, who publish the children's magazine "Owl" from Toronto, and to help promote the publication (N.B. They also publish the magazine "Chickadee" for younger children).

The Federation in October 1978 were pleased to share an exhibition stand with the Bow Valley Naturalists at "The Canadian National Parks: Today and Tomorrow - Conference II: Ten Years Later," at the Banff Centre. The Federation, usually in association with local clubs, has also had stands at

other meetings or shopping centres, and is currently in the process of obtaining more permanent display panels and material.

It is important that naturalists become more involved in the political aspects of natural history and conservation. This intention is contained in the sixth objective of the Federation (see p.17). In order to ensure that the voice of the naturalist is heard, the Federation has welcomed the opportunity to be represented on a number of committees or other bodies not already mentioned.

In June 1971 the Federation was invited to name a representative to the Public Advisory Committee of the Environment of the then Environment Conservation Authority, now the Environment Council of Alberta (ECA). Our representatives have been David Spalding (1971-72), Charles Bird (1972-73), John Powell (1973-80), and Dorothy Broadbent (1980- , although she served earlier as an alternate for John when required). Our representative has always belonged to the Environmental Protection Study Group of the ECA and both David and John have acted as Chairmen of the Study Group and therefore have also belonged to the Coordinating Committee. The Federation has always been able to provide considerable input into this Public Advisory Committee bringing forth many of its own concerns and obtaining full Committee support in bringing these concerns before various Departments of the government.

Through the Federation's involvement with the hearings of the Environment Conservation Authority and particularly those on the "Proposal to Restore Water Levels at Cooking and Hastings Lake," we were invited by the Environment Minister to name a representative to sit on the Cooking Lake Moraine Study Area Management Committee. Peter Demulder and later Jim Wolford represented the Federation on this Committee and provided most input to the Fish, Wildlife, Ecology and Heritage Resources Sub-Committee of the Technical Task Force.

Beginning in 1974 the Federation was invited by the Fish and Wildlife Division of the Alberta Government to send a representative to the Federal -Provincial Wildlife Conferences. To date we have sent representatives to the annual meetings held in Victoria, St. John's, Fredericton, Quebec City, Regina and Ottawa (in 1982 it will be in Edmonton!). These are important conferences and ones at which naturalists from other provinces are often not represented at all, although the Canadian Nature Federation is represented separately. The Federation realizes the value of sending representatives to these conferences, both to explain our point of view and to record the new ideas, conflicts, policies and current trends related to wildlife.

After several years of requesting to be represented the Federation was invited to appoint a member to the Fish and Wildlife Advisory Council in 1976. Since that time there has been fruitful liaison with the Fish and Wildlife Division and other ten groups represented on the Council. John Powell was recently reappointed for a further three year term as the Federation's member on the Council.

In 1974 John Powell was also appointed as the Federation's representative on the Alberta Ecological Survey (formerly the Alberta Consulting Panel, Conservation Section, International Biological Program). This group has continued to carry out surveys of potential ecological reserve sites and has made a number of nominations to the government. They have also strongly

promoted the need for legislation to provide for an Ecological Reserve System in the Province (Fuller and La Roi 1978); it is hoped that this long-awaited legislation will be introduced shortly.

The Federation has also been an observer member of the Canadian National Section of the International Council for Bird Preservation, a group that has met only intermittently over the last decade.

Dorothy Broadbent was the Federation's representative on the Gaetz Lake Sanctuary Advisory Committee when this group was active. In 1972 and 1973 John Powell also served as the Federation's representative on the Alberta Outdoor Education Committee.

1977 was a year of several environmental crises in Alberta and environmental groups were forced to join together and form coalitions to deal with some serious issues. The Committee for Environmental Public Participation was formed to try to stop the restructuring of the Environment Conservation Authority. This and "The Parks for Tomorrow" protest march in Banff were both supported financially and bodily by the Federation.

The Federation in 1977 was invited to join with nine other groups to form a management committee to be responsible for the operation and management of a nature preserve purchased by the Lee Foundation for lease to the Canadian Nature Federation. The preserve, now known as the "Clifford E. Lee Nature Sanctuary" is located on 140 acres of land near Devon, and is to be used for four basic objectives (Greenlee 1978).

During the last three years the Federation on occasion has been invited to attend the Problem Wildlife Committee along with representatives from some 20 other groups. This is a Committee established by Alberta Agriculture and the Fish and Wildlife Division of Alberta Energy and Natural Resources for the overall planning and implementation of the management of problem wildlife in Alberta. On these occasions the Federation has been invited to express our concerns and participate in the general discussion.

In mid-summer 1979 the Federation joined with several other environmental groups to hire Dianne Pachal on a part-time basis as an environmental coordinator for the groups, a position continued at least temporarily in the fall of 1980, with the help of a grant from the Canadian Nature Federation. The hiring of Dianne has aided the Federation in responding to environmental issues and in co-operating with groups having similar aims.

Literature Cited:

Bird, C.D. (ed). 1973. Five "Natural Areas" in the City of Calgary. Calgary Field Nat. Soc., Calgary. 2nd edition. 278 pp.

Bird, C.D. (ed.). 1974. Natural Areas 1973. Calgary Field Nat. Soc., Calgary. 245 pp.

Broadbent, D. 1976. Kerry Wood. Alta. Nat. 6:295-297.

Ebel, G.R.A. and D.A.E. Spalding. 1974. Preliminary vulnerable bird list. Alta. Nat. 4:93-96.

Ebel, G.R.A. and D.A.E. Spalding. 1975. A preliminary list of Alberta's vulnerable birds. Part II. (Hawks - Fringillids). Alta. Nat. 5:112-121.

Finlay, J.C. 1980. Bluebird trails in Alberta. Alta Nat. 10:64-67.

Fuller, W.A. and G.H. La Roi. 1978. Alberta needs an Ecological Reserves System now. Alta. Nat. 8:141-143.

Greenlee, G. 1978. Report on Management Committee of the Clifford E. Lee Nature Preserve. Alta. Nat. 8:133-134.

Matthews, L.A. 1978. Peregrine Falcon stamp launching, Camp Wainwright. Alta. Nat. 8:80-83.

McNicholl, M.K. 1976. Dick Dekker, recipient of first Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award. Alta. Nat. 6:68-73.

McNicholl, M.K. 1977. W. Ray Salt, recipient of Second Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award. Alta. Nat. 7:103-107.

McNicholl, M.K. 1978. Third Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award recipient: Charles D. Bird. Alta. Nat. 8:147-157.

McNicholl, M.K. 1979. Robert Lister, Edmonton's birdman: recipient of fourth Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award. Alta. Nat. 9:61-63.

McNicholl, M.K. 1980. Joy Finlay: environmental educator. Alta. Nat. 10:3-5.

Osborne, C. 1973. Report on (some) endangered, rare animal species of Alberta. Alta. Nat. 3:68-72.

(Powell, J.M. and M. Reine.) 1974. The Provincial Bird Selection. Alta. Nat. 4:106-108.

Posey, M. 1979. FAN brief re: Proposed Phillips Pass-Langdon 500 kV transmission line, Calgary Power Ltd. Application No. 780709. Alta. Nat. 9:205-207.

Sherrington, P. (Editor). 1975. Calgary's Natural Areas: A popular guide. Calgary Field Nat. Soc., Calgary. 184 pp.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1973. Foreword p. ii in Salt, W.R. Alberta vireos and wood warblers. Families Vireonidae and Parulidae. Distribution and breeding. Prov. Museum & Archives of Alberta. Publ. No. 3.

Weseloh, D.V. 1976. The Alberta Ornithological Records Committee: its form and function. Alta. Nat. 6:321-327.

Editor's Note: Thanks to Mary Lore for clarifying details of the Christmas card sales of the Calgary Field Naturalists Society and FAN, Maryhelen Posey for verifying the year the Federal-Provincial Wildlife Conference is to be held in Edmonton, and to Dr. M. Timothy Myres for his comments on the manuscript - M.K.M.

After final typing of this chapter, John Powell was awarded the sixth Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award, and the Trumpeter Swan Naturalists disbanded. - M.K.M.

CHAPTER 3: HISTORIES OF THE FEDERATION CORPORATE MEMBER CLUBS

INTRODUCTION

by John M. Powell
5828 - 143 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 4E8

The history of the natural history club movement in Alberta goes back to just before the turn of the century and before Alberta became a province. Information on these early clubs can be found elsewhere in this special issue (see Chapter 1 and individual club histories) and in the portion that follows. Information is also contained in a report prepared earlier by the author as a special contribution for the 50th Anniversary of the Alberta Fish and Game Association (Powell 1977 unpublished), part of which was included in their special publication "To Conserve a Heritage" (Lewis 1979, see pages 147-148, 150-152).

At the time when the idea of a Federation was first being discussed in late 1969, seven natural history clubs were known to be in existence and were canvassed to express their interest in joining the Federation. Six of these clubs expressed an interest and attended the inauguration meeting on 4 April 1970. These were the Alberta Natural History Society (of Red Deer), a club that was founded on 14 March 1906, as a provincial successor to the Territorial Natural History Society; the Edmonton Natural History Club which owes its most recent origin to a University of Alberta botany club that was formed on 18 May 1937; the Edmonton Bird Club formed in May 1949; the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society which owes its origin to the Calgary Bird Club formed in 1955 and which became the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society in 1969; the Bow Valley Naturalists established on 22 March 1967; and the Lethbridge Natural History Society which had started in the fall of 1967. The seventh club canvassed was the Cold Lake Bird Club. This group had been brought together by Hans Blokpoel of the Canadian Wildlife Service "during the field seasons (April - November) of the years 1967, 1968, 1969 and to some extent 1970 ... to learn more about the local avifauna" (H. Blokpoel, personal communication, 31 July 1980 to M.K. McNicholl). The group was organized on 31 May 1968 with Hans Blokpoel as its Chairman and editor of a newsletter, but had dissolved by the time the Federation became really functional. "The total membership was about 8," and the records of the club were deposited with the Alberta Ornithological Records Committee in 1976.

One of the major objectives of the Federation has been "to foster, and assist in the formation of additional natural history clubs and societies in Alberta." Over the last decade the Federation has attempted to do this; however, on occasion other groups have developed independently. In November 1972 the Buffalo Lake Naturalists was formed in the Stettler area and this group joined the Federation in 1973. A small Rocky Mountain House Bird Club was active during the early seventies and sent an observer to a Federation meeting in May 1973, but did not subsequently join the Federation and seems to have become inactive. In the fall of 1975 the High River Naturalists' Society was formed and became a member of the Federation in September 1976,

but the club became inactive in 1978. On 27 April 1976 the Northern Alberta Nature Club was established in the Grande Prairie area. This club was shortly thereafter renamed the Trumpeter Swan Naturalists' Society and officially joined the Federation in March 1978, although it had tentatively been accepted in May 1976. The Alberta Speleological Society, a group that had been in existence for a number of years, joined the Federation on a trial basis in February 1977 and on a full basis in 1980.

The Federation has tried to interest persons to promote a club in the Medicine Hat area, especially in 1974 when a Board and Field Meeting was held in their area. More recently the Drumheller area was suggested as a potential area and a meeting was held there in May 1977. No club has subsequently developed in either area, although the Badlands Explorers Junior Forest Warden Club of Drumheller has had some contact with the Federation and contributed to the Christmas Bird Count in 1977. In the early period of the Federation, preliminary correspondence was had with the Calgary Herpetological Society about joining the Federation but other than exchanging publications nothing further came of this initiative. Possibilities were also discussed with one individual about forming a group in the Jasper-Hinton-Edson area. In this new decade the Federation should look again at the possibilities for fostering new clubs; a potential obviously exists for promoting a club in the Fort McMurray area where a group lead by John Gulley has contributed to the Christmas Bird and May Species Day counts for a couple of years.

In the following sections of this chapter the extant clubs and two former clubs have provided brief contributions on the history of their respective clubs.

Literature Cited:

Lewis, M. 1979. To conserve a heritage. Alberta Fish and Game Association, Calgary, Northwest Printing & Lithographing Ltd. 283 pp.

Powell, J.M. 1977. The Federation of Alberta Naturalists and the natural history movement in Alberta. Unpub. ms. (mimeo). 28 pp.

[Editor's note: Chapter 2 of this issue, by Dr. Powell, is an updated version of part of his 1977 manuscript.)

ALBERTA SPELEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

by Maryhelen Posey
5127 Brisebois Drive N.W.
Calgary, Alberta T2L 2G3

In the spring of 1968 David Doze, a member of the National Speleological Society in the United States since his student days, searched its membership lists for persons in the Calgary area, in the hope of establishing a similar organization locally. The result of his search produced the eight people who became charter members of the Alberta Speleological Society, and the club was incorporated in October of that year.

A number of organizational alternatives were considered in the intervening months, and some of these bear directly on the relationship of the A.S.S. to F.A.N. A purely local, entirely recreational club was a

possibility, but the dearth of caves in Calgary proper made a province-wide structure seem more attractive, and several charter members were determined that both preservation and research interests had to be served by any organization formed on that scope, so the society formed around the following goals:

> "to locate, survey and map caves; to collect and classify data pertaining to the science of speleology; including cave geology, biology, hydrology, ecology and related disciplines.
>
> "to promote the conservation of all physical and biological features; to prevent the pollution of the cave environment.
>
> "to foster an appreciation of the value of caves as a natural resource, in those persons controlling the disposition of caves, and the general public.
>
> "to co-operate with the efforts of individuals whose interests are compatible with the aims of this society."

These goals clearly extended the interests of the A.S.S. beyond recreational caving, and have become of greater importance throughout the history of the society.

More difficult questions to resolve turned out to be the name and the membership registration! A.S.S. has certain disadvantages, as all immediately observed, yet it had the advantage of simplicity, conformity of format with other caving organizations, and obviousness. So obvious was it that it was thought better to use it and brave it out, than to have the world at large think of it and realize why it had been avoided! The first newsletters put out carried a cover drawing of a sassy donkey wearing a hard hat and lamp peering back at the reader over his shoulder. Alas, the artist is no longer with us, and it has not reproduced well over the years, so the official A.S.S. ass is lost.

Membership registration was contentious rather than difficult, as the N.S.S. had established (like many other caving organizations) a policy of recording memberships by number consecutively, and there is a great deal of in-group prestige attached to a low number. The sheer impossibility of deciding among the original eight who should have number one (at least two wanted it!) determined the group on a numberless policy, and little or no prestige has attached itself to membership in the A.S.S. in any way!

The first several years were spent largely in locating caves other than Moose Mountain Ice Cave, locating more interested cavers, and sporadically issuing a newsletter consisting largely of the editor's appeals for material. With fewer than fifteen members, it was easier to have a meeting than to put out a newsletter. The first two of these activities mushroomed simultaneously, as the club was discovered by Derek Ford, a geographer-speleologist at McMaster University. His students came to Alberta to cave in the summer, and after a while began showing up here to live and cave after graduating. From the third year the club has been fortunate in having "professional cavers" of several disciplines from geography to archaeology among its members, making its broader goals easier to keep in mind.

The influx of cavers, armed with the latest information on karst regions in Canada, produced a wealth of new cave discoveries and provided more survey activity than the A.S.S. has been able to catch up with since. We now have

available the longest cave in Canada (Yorkshire Pot) and the deepest cave north of the Rio Grande (Artomys), neither of these caves being completely explored to date.

For a time during this period of rapid growth, from 1970 to 1973, it was possible to attract enough material and volunteered time to publish a journal, the Alberta Speleologist; however, in its last year this competed with the Canadian Caver, published at McMaster University, with greater resources of personnel and funding than could be found locally, and A.S.S. resigned gracefully. Since then, a newsletter has been published when someone can be found to do so. One member, Pete Thompson, has founded and continues to publish a professional magazine, Caving International, with considerable material from A.S.S. included. Pete was also responsible for putting together, for the Canadian Caver, a History of Caving in Canada, featuring caves considered A.S.S. "property" since most caves in Canada are along the Divide. Another member, Mike Boone, has had a caving memoir, Down to a Sunless Sea, published.

The principal group activities of the society remain caving trips, with survey trips taking the bulk of caving time. However, a periodic need for more money than memberships provide has led to the tradition of the chili supper cum slide show, and to ladder making parties. The only official meetings the group holds are the A.G.M.s, held in Calgary or Edmonton depending on volunteers to organize them.

Over its history A.S.S. has done training and guiding in a variety of contexts, principally using Moose Mountain Ice Cave. The most ambitious of these efforts involved the Kinsmen boys' camps, and required several trips over the course of a summer, though the trip put on for interested F.A.N. members in 1979 was not precisely unambitious! Small scale trips of this kind are organized as requested for Guide and Scout troops (with more interest coming from Guide than Scout troops!) and school groups. In addition, programs on caves and caving are offered when requested to groups as diverse as elementary school classes, naturalists, hiking clubs, and armchair-adventurer types.

Films borrowed from National Film Board and assorted university film libraries have been shown occasionally, usually as part of the party after the A.G.M. or a chili supper, but not many good cave-related films are available. The general public has always been welcome, but no effort has been, or will be, made to attract the attention of persons not already interested in caving. This policy results from the unfortunately well -documented fact that the best, sometimes the only way, to preserve the contents of caves, from solution formations to cave fauna, is to conceal from the world at large the existence, or at least the location of the cave.

Two areas of continuing interest to A.S.S., but less to F.A.N., are cave safety and cave rescue. There has been only one serious cave accident in the area; the rescue was handled adequately (involving as it did A.S.S., Mountain Rescue, Mine Rescue, and the R.C.M.P., it is a wonder it took place at all!), and the injured caver recovered nicely, but had the accident occurred deeper into the same cave, it would have been necessary to conduct all treatment of the casualty in the cave - difficult at best, and riskier than a more controllable environment. Since that accident, A.S.S. has contributed equipment modified for cave use to Mountain Rescue and conducted joint training sessions. Cave safety remains an active concern, but in practice, cave safety is of course subject to all the usual human carelessness,

tiredness, and bravado. Internally these problems will continue to plague us.

The first real involvement of the A.S.S. in a preservation issue arose over the ice cave at Plateau Mountain. This is a very lovely cave, with ice "curlicues" developed from cracks in the rock and huge plate crystals (some as large as 18" across), all backed by vividly coloured flawstone. It is also a very fragile cave, as the presence of four persons, in ordinary outdoor clothing, in the cave for one hour, may raise the temperature enough to begin melting. At the time A.S.S. discovered the cave's existence, only the local residents knew of it, but a newspaper article extolling its beauties appeared very shortly after, and the numbers visiting the cave increased enormously. Although most A.S.S. members have deep reservations about the value of gating caves, this seemed a suitable application, and approaches were made to the provincial government to offer its protection. The area, together with the broken-ground polygonal tundra above the cave, is now a prime protection area, and the cave has remained gated without complications for several years.

As the process of acquiring protection for Plateau Mountain Ice Cave wound its way through the red tape it became obvious that other such problems would arise, and alliance with an organization with experience and credibility in conservation issues would be useful in dealing with them. There was more doubt in A.S.S. whether it had anything (beyond somewhat dubious manpower) to contribute to such an organization, but at least a few implications of the broad goals had become clearer: the preservation of a cave involves the preservation of its water sources and the factors (eg., vegetation) which affect the drainage rates into the cave; and, there were likely to be other areas, like the tundra on Plateau Mountain, in which the government agencies did not seem particularly interested, but which could be protected through their association with caves. The complexity of the cave environment was beginning to be appreciated: an environment with a cave in it is, in its totality, of importance to the cave.

The organization which struck A.S.S. as suited to the pursuit of our preservation goals was F.A.N., partly owing to the membership in it of some A.S.S. members, and the approach was made. F.A.N. must have felt as dubious of our contributions as we had, for the membership was made a probationary one! However, A.S.S. found the alliance useful from the first, and hopes the recent acceptance as a permanent member club of F.A.N. indicates a reciprocal contribution.

It has amazed some of the members of A.S.S. to discover how many common issues exist. The realization that land use and water management decisions affect cave environments on a fairly large scale, and that, for instance, lumbering is as much a water management issue as land use, came rather suddenly. It is striking, however, to observe at an A.S.S. A.G.M. that no members appear indifferent to conservation issues; its original broad goals, early connections to professional research, and association with F.A.N. have kept A.S.S. from developing a "recreation only" group in its membership.

Since our association with F.A.N. began, the issues which have most directly involved the A.S.S. have been the eastern slopes policy, the proposed quarry site in Ptolemy Basin, and the potential development of Cougar Creek and the Nakimu Caves in Glacier National Park. A standing policy has been developed to support F.A.N. where it is clear that the expertise

and interest of the other member clubs is more directly relevant, but the degree of individual member support obtained depends of course on the clear relationship of the issue to caves; over the Ptolemy Basin quarry site the number of letters produced by cavers was remarkable.

The future would appear to be more of the same; A.S.S. grows slowly, finds and maps caves gradually, and will inexorably be involved in more conservation issues as time goes on. The most significant indicator of direction as of 1980 is probably the decision, at the A.G.M. in the fall to reject all Alberta government funding, on the grounds that it was intended to assist in promoting caving, which would both over-emphasize the recreational aspect of A.S.S. and constrain the club's ability to preserve caves.

HISTORY OF THE BOW VALLEY NATURALISTS

by Margery McDougall
Box 1693
Banff, Alberta TOL OCO

An active natural history and conservationist group, the Bow Valley Naturalists, has been in existence since 1967 and has a membership of approximately one hundred residents of the Canadian Rockies. Among its many activities are natural history lectures by invited experts, hikes and observations in the vicinity of the Bow Valley and the Rockies, and the preparation of briefs submitted to governments on a variety of conservation oriented subjects.

The club's objectives are to acquire and disseminate knowledge on natural history, to work for the protection and preservation of natural areas and wildlife, and to stimulate interest in the appreciation of nature. The Bow Valley Naturalists is a founding corporate member of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists.

On 22 February 1967 a number of interested residents of the Bow Valley communities of Banff, Canmore and Seebe attended a public meeting in the Banff Firehall to discuss the possibility of establishing a natural history society in the area. Thirty-four persons expressed a willingness to join such a group and as a result in the following month, on 22 March, an organizational meeting was held to establish officially the Bow Valley Naturalists. Just three weeks later the fledgling club held its first outing, a field trip to the Windermere Valley in search of spring migrant birds. Thus began an organization which has come to play an important role in the conservation movement in the Bow Valley, as well as in Alberta and Canada's national parks.

BVN's first president was Hubert Green, its vice-presidents Bruce Gordon and Aileen Harmon. These three were very active through the initial organizational stages and helped to guide the club through its first year. Bruce Gordon, in fact, remained active in the club and its executive until he retired to the West Coast in 1979. Aileen Harmon, who was also a founding director of F.A.N., continues to play an active role in BVN today. Other notables in the early leadership of the club were Muriel Gratz, Gerry Wilkie and Jon Whyte. Gerry Wilkie was president from 1970 to 1972 and holds that position once again in this 1980-81 term. Jon Whyte led the club in 1972/73 and 1974/75 and continues to play an active part in the preparation and

editing of briefs, newsletters and other club publications. Mike McIvor became involved with BVN in 1970. He worked as vice-president under Jon Whyte and in the 1973/74 term took over as president, a post which he also held from 1975 to 1977. Mike went on to serve two terms as president of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists and today is very active in both BVN and FAN. Geoff Holroyd joined BVN in 1974 upon his arrival in Banff. The organizational skills and experience he brought with him from involvement with local and provincial organizations in eastern Canada added a fresh approach and new direction to the club. Geoff served as president in 1977-78 and remains very active today.

Traditionally BVN has held monthly meetings in the Banff Firehall on the fourth Wednesday of each month, between September and April, with the exception of December. Special programs have also been scheduled when opportunities arose. Programs have involved both films and speakers, covering a wide range of topics related to natural history and conservation. In addition to the winter agenda, each May through September BVN has scheduled a series of hikes and field trips in order to take advantage of spring migrants, summer flowers and autumn colours.

Several special activities have been held on an annual basis. In 1974, BVN held its first Audubon Christmas Bird Count in the Banff area. In 1975, under the direction of Geoff Holroyd, the count area was expanded to include the town of Canmore and a second count was also hosted at Bow Summit. The Banff/Canmore and Bow Summit Bird Counts have been popular events during the holiday season each year, with participation from a large number of club members and visitors alike. In 1977 the Banff/Canmore Count netted 50 species, setting an all time Alberta record. In May of each year since 1975, BVN has participated in the Provincial Species Count. Over the last few years, this count has been centered around one day each in the Yamnuska and Banff areas. Count days, both at Christmas and in May, have been followed by social gatherings, and a sharing of the day's findings.

Litter cleanups of favourite natural areas around Banff were held occasionally during the club's first ten years. Since 1977 this has become an annual event, held each May: activity having been focussed so far in the Vermilion Lakes, Cave and Basin, and Johnson Lake areas.

The Bow Valley Naturalists were involved as a founding member of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. In June of 1972, BVN hosted its first FAN director's meeting and accompanying field trip. Similarly, it was the host of the fall meeting of 1975. In July of 1978, FAN members joined BVN at Kananaskis Provincial Park for the federation's annual summer outing.

BVN has always been very active in matters of conservation and natural resource management. Attention has been focussed, quite naturally, on issues evolving within Banff and the mountain national parks; also on other matters of concern in Alberta and the country as a whole. The club submitted major briefs to the Parks Planning Commission Hearings on Provisional Master Plans for Banff, Jasper, Kootenay and Yoho National parks (1971); to the Canadian Preparatory Committee for the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment (1972); to the Environmental Conservation Authority of Alberta on a number of issues including strip mining in the Rocky Mountains (1971), eastern slopes zoning (1973), and flow regulation of the Red Deer River (1975); on the futures of the Lake Louise area (1972 & 1979), and the Sunshine Village Ski Area (1976); on the proposal to twin the Trans-Canada Highway in Banff National Park (1979); and on the proposals for an aquacentre

and interpretive centre for Banff National Park (1979). In addition, numerous other concerns have been addressed in the form of letters, public statements and in an annual brief entitled "State of the Park."

"State of the Park," developed first in 1975, is an annual submission to the Superintendent of Banff National Park detailing the club's concerns for the park's environmental health. The brief addresses a number of specific issues under the general headings of Wildlife Management, Environmental Impacts, Planning, and General Management. "State of the Park" has opened dialogue between park administrators and the club executive, as annually these two groups meet to discuss the issues raised in the brief. Past briefs have contributed to the closure of railway access roads, better garbage removal practices, slower speed limits on a major roadkill section of the TransCanada Highway, and the closure of alpine areas to early season skiing before deep snow accumulation.

In 1977 the Bow Valley Naturalists, through President Geoff Holroyd, was instrumental in the setting up of a coalition of interested public groups and individuals concerned about the future of Canada's national parks. The group, called Parks for Tomorrow, worked to solicit support from conservation oriented groups across Canada for a protest march to be held in Banff on 23 October. Two issues had sparked the coalition's desire to go beyond the normal avenues of letter writing and dialogue, which had until then produced only frustration. These were the decisions made by the Minister to permit large-scale expansion at Banff's Sunshine Village Ski Area and to permit hay-cutting and cattle grazing in Waterton and Prince Albert National parks.

Parks for Tomorrow sent letters, fact sheets and returnable post cards to groups across Canada asking for their support in the form of letters to the Minister and responses in writing to the coalition. In all, a total of 64 organizations representing 772,182 Canadians gave support to the protest.

October 23rd was a windy, rainy day in Banff, but nonetheless, 250 persons withstood the cold to protest the exploitation of our national parks. Banff National Park Superintendent Paul Lange received a letter on behalf of Hugh Faulkner, Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs, from the coalition and its supporters.

Perhaps the largest and most ambitious projects undertaken by the Bow Valley Naturalists during their thirteen year history have been the natural area studies carried out at the Yamnuska in 1974 and at the Vermilion Lakes in 1977. Both projects involved public participation and resulted in publications.

Early in 1974, the Yamnuska Natural Area Study Committee was established, comprised of seven members from the Bow Valley Naturalists and two from the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society. Research on the flora and fauna was carried out during the spring and summer resulting in a comprehensive species list of flowering plants, as well as lists of birds and mammals. The final publication, released in early 1975, included along with these lists, essays on the history, archeology, recreational use, geology, and insects of the area contributed by experts in these fields. The publication also put forth eight recommendations for the protection and use of the area.

The Vermilion Lakes project was inspired by the former Chief Park Naturalist of Banff National Park, Ross Dobson, who, faced with the task of

developing an Interpretive Unit around the lakes area, noted the serious lack of available information. In 1976 he approached the BVN executive with a proposal for a joint project to study the area. Excited by the idea, the executive had Dobson present his proposal to the club membership. This occurred at a project organizational meeting in December of that year. The proposal met with enthusiasm; approximately thirty people signed up to work on one or more of the ten teams which were set up to study all aspects of the lakes system. Research began immediately and over the following year, the various teams gathered information through on-site observations, scientific studies and historical research. The public was made aware of the project through frequent newspaper articles; polls were conducted to ascertain public use habits, and wildlife observations were solicited. Team leaders met regularly to compare notes and, at the end of the year, began to compile data and submit draft reports. The huge job of editing the drafts and combining them with photographs and maps took the project into the summer of 1978, research continuing all the while and revisions being made as necessary. That September, Vermilion Lakes: an introductory study was released. Copies were presented to park and government officials, and the remainder put on sale to the public. The 68 page booklet contained information on the human and natural history of the lakes and included nine recommendations to Parks Canada aimed at preserving the area's unique natural features. In December of 1978, the data gathered throughout the study was released in the form of an appendix to the main report. In all, the Vermilion Lakes Project involved more than 18 months of work by 40 club members and served to generate public interest in and awareness of this important natural area.

The Bow Valley Naturalists club has enjoyed a very active and productive 13 year history. Currently, it maintains a busy schedule of meetings, field trips and special events year-round, as well as being involved with many issues of local, provincial and national importance. The high level of interest in natural history and conservation in the Bow Valley will no doubt ensure that BVN remains a healthy, active organization.

BUFFALO LAKE NATURALISTS

by Virginia R. Maitland
Box 1888
Stettler, Alberta

The Buffalo Lake Naturalists Club was formed on 18 January 1973 under the initiative of Lloyd Lohr, and with the assistance of Mrs. Helen Harris of Penhold, who was President of The Alberta Natural History Society at the time. The first meeting was held at the home of Ralph Thornton at Erskine, with nineteen in attendance, including Herb and Helen Harris and son Leigh; also Mrs. Euretta Scoular of Red Deer. Five were elected to form a constitution, they were: Bob Graham, Rev. Archie McMullen, Ken Nelson, Ralph Thornton and Lloyd Lohr. The next meeting was held 18 February 1973 at the Town Hall in Stettler, when a name was chosen for the club, that being "The Buffalo Lake Naturalists." Thereafter meetings were held every third Thursday of the month, except in July and August. The meetings were held in the Town Hall meeting room except for special occasions when they were held at the country homes of members, such as the Herb Krugers, who stage an annual hamburger cook-out each June, with proceeds going to the club. The last two years the meetings have been held in the Town and Country Museum.

Charter Members were: George Blair, Earl and Elsie Cruikshank, Bob Graham, Lloyd and Bernice Greenlee, Wilf and Gladys Hewlett, Martha Kruger and

son Ron, Lloyd Lohr, Bob and Shirley Marshall, Rev. Archie McMullen, Gordon and Marie Melary, Ken and Elaine Nelson, Barbara Shepherd, Eric and Barbara Smith, and Ralph and Millie Thorton.

The membership fees were set at two dollars single, and three dollars for a family. The membership now stands at 52. We are pleased to have as honoured members (in absentia) Dr. C.D. Bird and family of Mirror, and Mary Lore of Calgary, who is now the President of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists.

First President: Lloyd Lohr - 1973-1974; Secretary-Treasurer: Elaine Nelson - 1973; Secretary-Treasurer: Bernice Greenlee - 1974.

Second President: Eric Smith - 1975 and 1976; Secretary: Bernice Greenlee - 1975; Treasurer: Elsie Cruikshank - 1975; Secretary: Edna Haywood - 1976.

Third President: Virginia Maitland - 1977 and 1978; Secretary: Mary Muhlbach - 1977 and 1978; Treasurer: Trudy Grafe - 1977-78 and -79.

Fourth President: Lloyd Lohr - 1979 and 1980; Secretary: Bertha Clarke - 1979 and 1980; Treasurer: Marvin Lohr - 1980.

Directors: Appointed to attend F.A.N. Meetings.
Edith Clark and Virginia Maitland - 1975 - 1976 - 1977.
Eric Smith and Jim Burrell - 1978 - 1979
Eric Smith and Jim Burrell, with Elsie Doak as sub. - 1980.

Club Activities - The club has an active Program and Trail Committee, and a growing library. A yearly membership fee goes to F.A.N. and the Alberta Naturalist (individual members also subscribe to the A.N.). A sustaining membership is held with C.N.F. and four issues of Nature Canada are added to our library annually.

B.L.N. have endorsed all F.A.N. petitions on environmental issues, such as the proposed dam site on the Red Deer River, the Lake Louise development, and the Willmore Wilderness proposals. A new committee was formed in our club this year, called the "Environmental Protection Committee" comprised of seven volunteer members whose duty will be to seek out and report any condition that they feel is detrimental to the health of human and wild life.

Input from individuals within our club on "Coyote Concern," which was started by a southern Alberta group, has helped to focus attention on the matter of the diminishing Prairie Coyote, to the point where consideration is being given to re-classify this animal from predator to "fur-bearing" to ensure it more protection. More work is needed within the club on flower and plant study, and the keeping of seasonal records and field check-lists for the Phenology study of Dr. Bird for F.A.N.

The Christmas Bird Count has been carried out each year, as well as the May Species Day Count, with Lloyd Lohr and Virginia Maitland acting as co-ordinators. Annual events are "The Early Bird Walk" to greet the first arrivals and spy on the grouse dancing grounds, and the "Water fowl" hike in May at the marsh near the S.W. limits of the town of Stettler.

We have one meeting a year devoted to "Nature Study" only, with contests and discussion on collections of artifacts and specimens brought by the members. Recorded bird songs and calls are heard and studied. The Trail

Committee have their hiking and ski trails well-established and growing. The Bluebird Trail is checked throughout the season and banding is done. Nature bus tours and group trips by car have been enjoyed by the club. These include trips to Dinosaur Prov. Park, Wainwright Falcon Breeding Station, Ministik Hills Field Study centre, the Bowthorp Wildlife refuge at Round Hill. Complete tours of the Provincial Museum in Edmonton, and the Glenbow in Calgary included members of the Rock Club of Stettler.

The highlight of our club events to date was the hosting of the 1979 Fall F.A.N. Meeting at Stettler. Our program committee was grateful for the full and willing co-operation of the club in making the week-end a success.

We have been fortunate in having guest speakers from the Provincial Museum, namely: Hugh Smith, Julia Hrapko, Philip Currie and Jeff Doran, and from Parks Canada such knowledgable interpreters as Mark Trudel, Bill Fisher and Greg Belland, Chief Interpreter at Elk Island National Park.

In 1978 a project was undertaken when a 8 x 10 display panel was made by Jim Burrell for the local museum, and depicts the projects and activities of our club, including the bluebird trail. Work on the display was done by Virginia Maitland and Vera Hansen.

The first Newsletter was published in 1975 edited and illustrated by Virginia Maitland, with trail maps by Martha Kruger. The club crest was designed by Virginia Maitland, using the map-shape of Buffalo Lake in silk -screen colours. The club stamp design was originated by Martha Kruger and finalized by Virginia Maitland. Both were completed in 1975 and appear below.

For 1980 our club has applied to the Anniversary Committee for a movie projector and screen. If granted this will enable us to have our own programs, using the many fine National Film Board movies that are available on request.

BLN LAKE NATURALISTS

Editor's Note: Two photographs by Virginia Maitland of BLN members hosting a FAN outing accompany Chapter 2 on the history of FAN. - M.K.M.

HISTORY OF THE CALGARY FIELD NATURALISTS' SOCIETY

by

M.T. Myres
Dept. of Biology
University of Calgary
Calgary, Alberta
T2N 1N4

and

D.J. Stiles
20 Lake Wapta Rise S.E.
Calgary, Alberta
T2J 2M9

It was less than 25 years from the founding of Calgary in 1875 that resident (as distinct from explorer) naturalists were at work in what is now southern Alberta. The population of the region more than doubled from 1901 to 1905, from a mere 73,000 to nearly 185,000 with the arrival of homesteaders ("Sifton's Settlers")*. The Province of Alberta came in to existence in 1905, but our knowledge of the earliest coordinated efforts in the field of natural history comes from the annual reports of the Department of Agriculture of the North-West Territories**.

Early natural history was quite clearly the handmaid of settler agriculture. In 1899, a North-West Entomological Society was created, for what is now Saskatchewan and Alberta (J.M. Powell, 1977, unpublished MS). Early in its existence, botany was included in its work, and it is on record that the economic side of the two subjects, entomology and botany, was brought before the farmers on every possible occasion. The purpose was to arouse interest and to overcome the prejudice existing against children devoting time or attention to the observation of insect and plant life (Department of Agriculture of the North-West Territories, Annual Report 1903 (Regina 1904)). In view of the hiatus in activity twenty years later, one may wonder how successfully that enduring objective was carried out.

By at least as early as 1902 the North-West Entomological Society had separate "branch directors" for entomology, botany and ornithology. The 4th Annual Meeting was held in Calgary on 5 November 1902 (J.M. Powell, 1977, unpublished MS), and it was at this meeting that the society's President suggested that it be discontinued and another society of larger scope be formed. The new society was called the Territorial Natural History Society. It is of local interest that in 1903 this society had as its 2nd Vice-President A.G. Wolley-Dod, and as one of the "branch directors" for Entomology F.H. Wolley-Dod, both then of Calgary. One of these two was also 1st Vice-President in 1904, and F.H. Wolley-Dod (now living near Millarville) was 1st Vice-President in 1905 (there are still Wolley-Dods in Calgary and Millarville)***. In 1903 there was in addition F. Dippie of Calgary as one of

* "Alberta: A Natural History" (W.B. Hardy, Ed.), pages 313-314. (Hurtig, 1967).

** We are grateful to Dr. John M. Powell for lending us his abstracts of the annual reports of the North-West Territories Department of Agriculture, on which the account up to 1905 given here is based.

*** A biography of F.H. Wolley-Dod appeared in Alberta Naturalist 10:49-55, 1980.

the two directors for Ornithology and J.F. Boyce was in the role of curator of a museum in Calgary (Department of Agriculture of the North-West Territories, Annual Report 1903 (Regina 1904)). Although the President of the Territorial Natural History Society from 1902-1904 was Percy Gregson of Blackfalds (just north of Red Deer) and in 1905 was Dr. Henry George of Innisfail (south of Red Deer), it is evident that Calgarians played an important role in the work of the society; for example, the Annual Meetings were held in Calgary in November 1902, February 1904 and December 1904.

What happened next was a political event, the division of the North-West Territories west of the Manitoba border and south of the 60^{o}th parallel into two autonomous provinces. The result was that the Territorial Natural History Society required a change of name in Alberta*, and indeed the Alberta Natural History Society held its first meeting on 14 March 1906 in Innisfail, where Dr. George lived and where he had opened a natural history museum in 1904. From the Calgary area, F. Dippie of Calgary, and F.H. Wolley-Dod and A. Hudson of Millarville, were on the first executive of the Alberta Natural History Society (Wolley-Dod still as 1st Vice-President).

Another event was the formation of Branches. In February 1904, the constitution had been amended so that "local branches of this society may be formed with power to elect their officers, and the president of each such branch shall be a director of the society." Branches of the Alberta Natural History Society were formed in Innisfail and Red Deer in 1906, and in Edmonton and Erskine in 1910. But it is on record that, though asked to form a branch, the Calgarians had decided to form an independent local society (Department of Agriculture, Province of Alberta, 5th Annual Report 1910). One senses that perhaps the Calgarians had not been very happy about the arrangements since the annual meetings had ceased being held in Calgary in 1905-1906. In any event, so far as Calgary is concerned, natural history activities then enter a "Dark Age" from 1910-1949. So far as we know, there are no records of organized natural history activities during this period at Calgary, although one assumes that this is rather more a deficit in what has survived than what was done.[1]

What is so interesting about the first decade of this century is that naturalists were active across southern Alberta and in communication with each other over a wide area. Although the most influential naturalists lived in such places as Blackfalds, Innisfail, Red Deer and (later) Camrose, Calgarians were active members of the North-West Entomological Society and the Territorial Natural History Society during the six years of their total combined existence, and Calgary, for half of these years, was the convenient place for them to meet.

*****

* A thought should be spared for members of the Territorial Natural History Society who lived in the Districts of Assiniboia and Saskatchewan, which became in 1905 the Province of Saskatchewan. There was a local branch of the TNHS in Regina in 1904, but they held no Vice-Presidential office later than 1903. Whether they were able to form a Saskatchewan society after the severance in 1905 is not known to us.

[1] Editor's note: see Addendum at end of Chapter 3. - M.K.M.

The Calgary Naturalists' Club started with the placing of an advertisement in the Calgary Herald by Miss Mary Barclay, according to Margaret Cope (Calgary Field Naturalist 8:199, 1977). This was in 1949 (1946 according to Margaret Cope). Its activities included plant, bird and star study groups. Weekly outings were held when the weather was suitable, and a real effort was made to encourage junior members. Meetings were held at Central United Church, and later at a room made available by the Calgary Branch of the University of Alberta at S.A.I.T. As early as 1953, the Calgary Naturalists' Club recognized the need for Natural History Parks, and this idea was carried at their display booth during the Recreation Unlimited Show in the Calgary Corral that year. In 1954 Julie Hrapko, now Botany Curator at the Provincial Museum, was President. Unfortunately, the society was small and the members had diverse interests. The result was that after the Calgary Bird Club was formed in 1955 and many of the members had transferred their membership to it, the Calgary Naturalists' Club was discontinued in June 1956 due to lack of support. It had served a useful role for nearly seven years.

*****

The Calgary Bird Club was formed on 10 December 1955 and was incorporated as a society in 1960. Charter members were: Cecil Barnhardt, Margaret Cope, Kay Hodges (now Kay Morck), Bill McKay and Norm Winnick. Norman Winnick was unanimously named Chairman. That first year, the new club participated in the Calgary Naturalists' Club's annual Christmas Bird Count, and has continued this activity every year since 1955.

One of the first efforts of the Calgary Bird Club was to work with the Edmonton Bird Club in attempting to obtain legal protection for all birds of prey. This was in response to Calgary Fish and Game Association claims that native game birds, such as the Ruffed Grouse and Sharp-tailed Grouse were becoming scarce because of predation by hawks and owls.

On 3 Febrary 1956, at a general meeting, a resolution was adopted:

> "That the Calgary Bird Club petition the Government of the Province of Alberta to extend complete protection to all hawks and owls, and their nests, eggs and young, at the same time making it lawful for any farmer to kill predators when in the act of destroying poultry which is the property of that farmer, on land owned or occupied by him."

This was within two months of the club's creation. Letters were written to Premier Manning, Norman Willmore (Minister of Resources) and E.S. Heustis (Fish and Game Commissioner). These efforts bore fruit in legislation protecting birds of prey.

An early issue of the club's "News Bulletin" listed the club's aims:

AIMS:

(1) To instigate scientific research into the habits of birds.
(2) To make a spring migratory check.
(3) To make accurate nesting records of species in the Foothills region.
(4) To publish a news bulletin quarterly

(5) To arouse and further interest in the study of birds.

Derek Beacham arrived in Calgary in 1956, and became the most prominent birder in Calgary. He was a mainstay of the club from then until his departure in 1968. He was President for 1957 and 1958 and Secretary-Treasurer or Treasurer from 1959-68*. An illustrated column in the Magazine Section of the Calgary Herald, known as "Wing Beats," was maintained for five years, 1957-61. It served as a record of events and observations, and helped to create and maintain public interest in the activities of the club, and also in the birds of Alberta and their conservation. We have had no direct input to newspapers since then.

In the first years of the club meetings were held at members' houses, usually Derek Beacham's or Margaret Cope's (she was the first Secretary). By January 1959, however, twice monthly regular meetings were taking place at All Saints Hall (12th Ave. and 3rd Street N.E.), then from March 1959 at the University of Alberta. From December 1959 to October 1960, meetings were held at the Allied Arts Centre (830 - 9th Avenue S.W.). From November 1960 to January 1964, the club was meeting at the Science and Engineering Building at the University of Alberta at Calgary. Since February 1964, monthly meetings have been held on the 6th Floor of the Calgary Public Library, at first in Meeting Rooms A, B & C., then in the Display Room (later called the Club Room) and finally, since 1970, in the 6th Floor Auditorium. This tradition will be ending in 1980, with the trying out of a new location in the Central Memorial Library.

Audubon Screen Tours were shown in 1963/64 at the Allied Arts Theatre (now the QR Centre), although the possibility was being discussed as early as December 1959. They were also shown in 1964/65, but were nearly a financial disaster for so small a group. The club ceased to sponsor them. They were resumed in 1975 under the direction of Elaine Cathcart. In 1977 Mary Lore assumed the job and has done it ever since. From 1975 attendance has been good and has produced a profit for the society.

Since 1956, presidents of the Calgary Bird Club and Calgary Field Naturalists' Society have been:

C.B.C.		C.F.N.S.	
1956	Norman Winnick	1969-70	John Powell
1957-58	E. Derek Beacham (2 years)	1970-71	R.T. Ogilvie
1959-60	Bill McKay (2 years)	1971-72	Garry McKay
1961-62	Ian Halladay (2 years)	1972-73	Gordon Kerr
1963	Cedric Hitchon	1973-75	John Price (2 years)
1964	Norman Winnick	1975-77	Mary Lore (2 years)
1965-67	M.T. Myres (2 years)	1977-78	Andrew Slater
1967-69	Ian Halladay (2 years)	1978-79	David Dickson
		1979-81	Don Stiles

*****

* An obituary appeared in Blue Jay 32:120-121, 1974.

It should be recorded here that the change of the society's name took over two years to achieve. An attempt in May 1967 narrowly failed to get the 3/4 majority needed. Then in November 1968, Ian Halladay initiated a debate in the Bulletin and the January 1969 issue contains six long comments from members marshalling the arguments. Finally, on 19 March 1969, the club voted 34:1 to change its name to Calgary Field Naturalists' Society. The first President of the new society was John Powell, a forest climatologist, who now lives in Edmonton. The name change allowed for a broadening of the range of subject matter, beyond birds, that could be spoken about at club meetings, and so increased the calibre of the speakers that were available to be invited. During the period 1966-1973 the speaker was regulary favoured with an original drawing or painting by Peter Karsten.

Club membership was 25 in 1956, and it hovered around this figure up to 1960, and had not then exceeded 40 when in 1965 it rose dramatically to almost 100. The next period of growth accompanied the efforts to change the society's name in the period 1968-70, when it rose beyond 150. During the period 1973-77 it rose still further to more than 300. The only published graph is that for the period 1956-70 which appeared in Calgary Field Naturalist 2(1) in June 1970.

Because it is very important to recognize the contributions of members who are not necessarily on the executive of a society, Tim Myres initiated a President's Award for Merit that would be presented annually to the person or persons who had shown the greatest progress in natural history, particularly junior members, or who otherwise needed recognition. The recipients have been:

1964	Kevin Van Tighem and Doug Walsh (junior members)
1965	Murray Christman and Wayne Smith (junior members)
1966	Allan Shoults and Cleve Wershler (junior members)
1967/68	Peter Karsten (for providing paintings for presentation to club speakers; he has continued to do so over many years)
1968/69	John Price (for being editor; he continued as editor from 1968-1972)
1969/70	Kim St. Clair (junior member)
1970/71	John Powell and Garry McKay
1971/72	---
1973/74	Ian Halladay (President for four years, 1961-62 and 1967-69; organizer of the Christmas Bird Count, 1968-1980; organizer of annual bus trips, 1970-1976)
1974/75	Ruth Jones (Treasurer, 1970-1972, and Secretary, 1972-75).
1975/76	Peter Sherrington, Barbara Danielson, Charlie Bird, Beryl Hallworth, and Gordon Kerr (all involved in the work of Calgary's natural areas; see also Calgary Field Nat. 8(1)).
1976/77	Des Allen and Elaine Cathcart (see Calgary Field Nat. 9(2)).
1977/78	Mary Lore (President, 1975-1977, and editor, 1976-1978), and Herta Przeczek (see Calgary Field Nat. 10(4)).
1978/79	---
1979/80	---

Field trips have always been a mainstay club activity, particularly when it was the Calgary Bird Club. Spring waterfowl trips have been the most popular, and most of the sloughs east of Calgary get at least an annual visit from Calgary Field Naturalists' Society members. In more recent years trips to the Natural Areas of Calgary have been offered. The first annual bus trip was held on 31 May 1970 and in most years since then the society has endeavoured to make a day of it somewhere outside the 50-mile radius from

Calgary. Ian Halladay organized these annual bus trips from 1970-1976, taking us to Lake Newell (twice), Drumheller and the Hand Hills, Dinosaur Provincial Park, Ya-Ha Tinda Ranch, the Porcupine Hills and Dry Island Buffalo Jump Provincial Park.

The club compiled a "Check-List of the Birds of the Calgary Region" (within a 50 mile radius) early in its history, indicating seasonal occurrence and abundance of the species (the 2nd edition, compiled by E.D. Beacham, was dated 1964).

The first Calgary Bird Club "News Bulletin" was published in January 1959, and had a Franklin's Gull logo. The first numbered issue is News Bulletin "No.5," dated May 1960. The News Bulletin included (i) coming events, such as the next meeting's agenda and topic, and field trips, and (ii) a few bird observations and notes. From mid-1964 (No. 30) to July 1967 (No. 58) Tim Myres was Editor of the Calgary Bird Club Bulletin. Publication was regularized to monthly, except for the summer months, and expanded to include other useful pieces of information, such as book reviews. In later years some regular columns appeared: "Did You Hear?" and "Across My Desk" by M.T. Myres, "The Armchair Naturalist" by John Price and others, and "Wind Drift" by Tom Sadler, and in the Calgary Field Naturalist during the 1970s there have been numerous articles by various authors, such as Chip Weseloh, Rudi Butot, C.D. Bird and others.

Eventually a total of 78 issues of the Bulletin had appeared before it was renamed the "Calgary Field Naturalist" in June 1969. Much of the history of the society is contained in these stapled 8 1/2 by 11 inch newsletters. The Calgary Field Naturalist continued in the same 8 1/2 x 11" format for another 39 issues (for a total of 117) until Volume 4, No.8. Only with Vol.4, No.9 of March 1973 did the newsletter become a magazine in folded format with a coloured cover during the editorship of Virginia Lang (now Young) and Chip Weseloh. The society owes an enormous debt to its Editors, who have been:

1964-67	M.T. Myres	1973-76	Barbara Danielson (with, in 1974, Chip Weseloh)
1967-68	Ian Halladay		
1968-72	John Price		
1972-73	Virginia Lang and Chip Weseloh	1976-78	Mary Lore
		1978-79	Barbara Sherrington

The Calgary Field Naturalist ceased publication in 1979. An index was published in booklet form in 1975. An experiment was then begun with a separated monthly 1-page newsletter, edited by Jean Gill, and a magazine, PICA, edited by Ann Machin, which it was intended to publish four times a year. This idea is still in a state of flux, and the frequency of publication of PICA is not yet finalized.

A supplement to Bulletin No. 36 (8th February 1965) was about "The Hawks and Owls Affair," which is one of the earliest documented case histories showing how the government of Alberta had been out of step with public opinion on a conservation issue.

From the very first year of the club's existence, while the "News Bulletin" was in its infancy, a more comprehensive annual summary booklet was prepared that recorded the most interesting bird observations made in Alberta. Five issues (1956-1960) appeared, varying from seven to 25 pages in length, with a cover. These Alberta Bird Reports were a joint effort of the Calgary

Bird Club and the Edmonton Bird Club, and they were edited by Derek Beacham for Calgary and Otto Höhn and Ray Salt for Edmonton. In most years the records from the Calgary area took up rather more than half of the text. Publication ended with the 1960 report, but bird observations from the years 1961-1970 appeared in a single book-length volume of 314 pages in 1976 ("Alberta Birds, 1961-1970" by T.S. Sadler and M.T. Myres. Provincial Museum of Alberta, Natural History Section, Occasional Paper No.1)

With the change in the society's name in 1969, there was a broadening of the objectives of the society compared with those of the Calgary Bird Club. For the last three years, the objectives of the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society have been:

1. To encourage the application, observation, study, conservation and protection of all components of the natural world around us.
2. To assist in the preservation of the native areas of natural habitat and in the preservation of aesthetic natural features.
3. To provide educational opportunites such as lectures, field trips and publications for the membership and the public.
4. To assist in the provision of records of the species for statistical and educational purposes.
5. To engage in any activity ancilliary to the acievement of the above objectives.

Most notably the creative energies of the society's members have been devoted to studying the natural history of the several locations within the city boundaries where plants and wildlife occur in abundance and with special interest.

Inglewood Bird Sanctuary in Calgary had been a Federal Migratory Bird Sanctuary for nearly forty years when in 1967 this protection was at risk of being lifted. An ad hoc group, that included two representatives from the Calgary Bird Club, prepared a brief on "The Future of Inglewood Bird Sanctuary," addressed to the owners of the land (Consolidated Concrete Ltd.), proposing that it be "preserved as an educational Nature Reserve." This 1967 brief includes a history of the area, which demonstrated its importance to the public. From 1932-1954, the average number of visitors who signed the register was 5,500 each year; on the basis that only one person in four did so, the average number of visitors might have been 22,000 per year. In 1936, at the height of the Depression, 12,000 people signed the register, indicating that it was a popular and cheap place close to the city centre in which to relax. Nothing came of the proposal to Consolidated Concrete Ltd. in 1967, but in October 1969 the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society proposed that the City take a hand in preserving the area in its natural state. A delegation saw Mayor Rod Sykes, and on 23 February 1970 the City purchased the Colonel Walker house and 2.4 acres around it from the Alberta Fish & Game Association. Subsequently, most of the forested land was purchased from Consolidated Concrete Ltd., some time between November 1970 and March 1973; in the latter month, an advisory committee that had been set up to advise the City on the operation of the sanctuary, chaired by Ian Halladay and with Carol Robinson as secretary, held its first meeting.

In 1971 there was an incident in Edworthy Park. The President at that time, Garry McKay, was informed that the City was clearing trees there for a ski slope. He took some aldermen to the site and pointed out the valuable

environmental significance of the hillside. The work was stopped; it turned out that it was a make-work project that was on the books, and that it had been resurrected without regard to the consequences. From this, the Natural Areas Committee (now Natural Areas Group) originated. This incident finally brought it home to the society that, in order to protect them, a data base would be needed to identify important natural areas in the city. The Natural Areas Committee collected data on five natural areas in 1972, and Dr. C.D. Bird edited a report: "Five Natural Areas of the City of Calgary." In 1973 field work was expanded to ten natural areas and an extensive report, "Natural Areas 1973," was published in 1974. These data were condensed and "popularized" under the editorship of Peter Sherrington, and published in 1975 as "Calgary's Natural Areas: A Popular Guide." This publication has sold over 7000 copies, mostly in book stores in Calgary, and is still generating sales for the society.

The Natural Areas Group declined in 1976 and 1977, but was reactivated in 1978 under the Chairmanship of Mike Rogers. A major project has been to update and republish the earlier document on the ten main Natural Areas, published in 1974. Another useful idea from the Natural Areas Group was the provision of lectures and field trips for a Natural Areas course sponsored by the University of Calgary, which has been offered in the spring and/or fall of 1977, 1978 and 1979.

Nose Hill has been another Natural Area where C.F.N.S. had had an active involvement (Pica 1:38-40, 1979). The concept of a park on Nose Hill had its public inception at a meeting of Calgary City Council in July 1972, when a meeting was held to hear arguments for and against a proposed residential development on Nose Hill. A one-year freeze was put on development to allow interested parties to come up with a plan for future development. Meetings were held to inform citizens of the alternatives. The concept of a park seemed favoured, so a plan was presented to Council recommending a 2600 acre park in April 1973. Council voted to approve in principle a 4100 acre park, but this was later reduced to 2600 acres. By 1979 a Master Plan had been drawn up by City Parks planners, and more meetings were held to choose among three plans. The plan chosen describes a park that will retain the natural beauty of the hill with a minimum amount of development. It remains for City Council to provide the funds to implement the plan and purchase the remaining acres still held in private hands. The C.F.N.S. spokesman at meetings has usually been Ian Halladay, but he had active support from Beryl Hallworth, Cathy Osborne, Des Allen and others.

The nation-wide Cooperative Breeding Bird Survey (BBS) has been conducted in Alberta annually since 1968 (Calgary Field Naturalist 9:277-281, 1978; Canadian Wildlife Service Report Series No. 42, 1978). Several members of the Calgary society have participated in the routes surveyed in southern or central Alberta, as organized for the BBS by Jack Park of Edmonton. The route with which the society has been associated longest is Alberta 007 in the Brooks area, which the same observer (Ian Halladay) has surveyed from 1968-1980 without interruption. Unfortunately, rather less publicity has been given locally in Alberta to the important data collected on these breeding bird surveys than has been given to the results of the May count organized by FAN (but see Calgary Field Naturalist 4:50-53, 1972; 4:200-202, 1973).

In 1975 (International Women's Year), the society elected its first woman President, Mary Lore (she held office for two years, and was almost simultaneously Editor from 1976-78). Ruth Jones served on the executive of C.F.N.S. for five years, and others had no less onerous tasks. Some ladies

have made largely unrecorded contributions to the society: Margaret Cope (the first Secretary), Kay Morck (as Kay Hodges), Muriel Ross, Margaret Powell, Hattie Boothman, Catherine Osborne and Dorothy Dickson. It is fitting to end this account by stating that without them all the society (and the club that preceded it) could never have functioned.

What a review such as this clearly demonstrates is (i) that natural history is so broad a subject that it requires many specialists for it to be covered adequately by a local society, and (ii) that it needs the many diverse talents of its members for a conservation organization to function in all its roles (education, publicity, inventory, editing, political, legal, etc.) at its fullest potential.

HISTORY OF THE EDMONTON BIRD CLUB

by E. Otto Höhn
Department of Physiology
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H7

This account is based on memory and some delving among the papers contained in two cardboard boxes which constitute the clubs' archive. It is therefore, probable that in what follows I have failed to give credit to some who served the club significantly and to these I tender a sincere apology.

The only two still active members, apart from myself, who attended the meeting at which the club was founded believe it took place in 1948. I am sure it took place in the spring of 1949; at the risk of tediousness, I will give my evidence for this belief. I came to Edmonton in November 1947 and had not opportunity to get really acquainted with Alberta birds and bird watchers till the following year. The idea of a local bird club would hardly have occurred to me in 1948 my year of "apprenticeship." When in the following year it did emerge, it was simply based on my knowledge of some of the clubs of this type in Britain. I consulted the late Professor Rowan, Head of the Zoology Department at the University and an internationally known ornithologist, as well as Robert Lister with whom I'd made some early spring field trips, whether there were likely to be enough people in the area interested in birds to justify the attempt to form a club. Both were encouraging and I wrote a letter to the Editor of the Edmonton Journal inviting interested readers to attend a meeting on campus to be chaired by Rowan at which the formation of a bird club would be discussed. About twenty people turned up, the club was founded and its monthly indoor meetings were to start in the fall. The first field meeting was, however, held much sooner at McKenan's slough, since drained, and now a built-up area well inside present city limits. I remember very clearly that Rowan at this first meeting, at which I acted as secretary, corrected the way I'd spelt 'McKenan' on the blackboard. My field diary under the heading 14 May 1949 McKenan's Lake, South Edmonton, E.B.C. field meeting, with Lister, Senger, Twigge and Montgomery lists the birds we saw that day.

To me the above establishes 1949 as the year of the club's foundation; anyone still unconvinced can settle his doubts by searching the files of the Edmonton Journal for my letter to the Editor of the Journal of April or May, 1949 (or 1948). I have not felt it my duty to do so.

Mrs. P. Cox (then still Mae Empey) was one of the club's early secretaries. She startled the hide bound among us (including myself) by reporting the sighting of a White-breasted Nuthatch *(Sitta carolinensis)* till then not known in Alberta, about 1950. Since that time it has become clear that this bird is a regular member of the fauna of a large part of the province. Lawrence Twigge was secretary for a very long period and received a very nominal honorarium from the club for the annual subscription in the earlier years was only one dollar.

Of the still active foundation members (apart from the writer), Reg Heath was treasurer for many of the early years. Bob Lister is well known as the author of the Journal's weekly bird column which, I guess, he started about 15 years ago[1] and which often tells readers of interesting recent reports he has received from anywhere in the province. More recently (late fall, 1979) we appreciate him as the writer of the book "The Birds and Birders of Beaverhill's Lake." For a number of years the Lister's have entertained members in their home after indoor meetings of the club. In my opinion Bob has shown so sustained, continuous and benevolent an interest in club affairs that he may well be considered its dean.

For a number of years notices of bird club meetings composed by the current secretary, have also been news letters detailing bird sightings reported at the preceeding meeting.

The Club program consists of monthly indoor meetings between September and April which are held on the University Campus. These have consisted, apart from the reading of minutes, discussion of business and reports of recent bird sightings or a talk given e.g. by a graduate student in Zoology, staff members of the Zoology or other University departments, other local or occasionally visiting speakers, generally illustrated with slides and occasionally by films. In recent years meetings have been followed by coffee and home made cookies provided by lady members in rotation.

The January meeting, the clubs' main social occasion, takes the form of a dinner which until fairly recently was followed by homorous songs, composed and delivered by certain members, which lightly caricatured the foibles of some of their fellow members or on one occasion those of so august a body as the Canadian Wildlife Service.

The following is an example of one of those compositions. It refers to Dr. Kay Ball for some time field secretary and still a very active member of the club. She studied at Cornell; her Ph.D. thesis concerned the pheasants of Pelee Island. She generally brought her Labrador Retreiver "Bruce" to field meetings; when released from the car he would run around madly in wide circles and likely flush any bird within his considerable field of action.

"Far away from Pelee's water
where the pheasants flew
stands she now - Cornells' fair daughter
somewhat in a stew
Blasting Bruce there as he chases
birds she'll never know
was it lark or was it sparrow
maybe just a humble crow."

[1] Editor's note: Bob Lister's column began in 1962 - M.K.M.

In more recent years, the annual dinner has been followed by the presentation of an award to a contributor to the Ornithology of the Edmonton district and this has been followed by a film show.

Members of Edmonton Bird Club on field trip to Beaverhill Lake, May 1972. Left to right: Betty Horton, Sylvia Beacon, Harry Horton, Don Robinson, Barbara Robinson, Bob Lister, Miles Hennie. Photo by Robert W. Turner. The Robinsons are both former Presidents of EBC, and Lister is currently Honourary President.

The clubs' field meetings ever since 1963 have been organized by Dr. Robert Turner. He has developed a fairly regular pattern of three outings to Beaverhill Lake in the spring, the first to catch the goose migration, the other two in connection with the shorebird passage. In June these day outings are replaced by weekend excursions to more distant spots in northern Alberta, such as Cold Lake, Calling Lake or Lac la Biche and to Jasper Park. A few one day trips, at least one to Beaverhill Lake, are made in September. A number of members have, almost since the clubs' foundation, taken part in the Christmas bird count. In recent years such a count has not only been made in and about Edmonton but also on Lake Wabamun, part of which remains unfrozen, due to the effluent of two power plants on its shores, which attract a variety of waterfowl.

The clubs' publications to date have been at least two editions of a bird list for the Edmonton area. Publication of Lister's book already mentioned, was sponsored jointly by the Club and the Clifford E. Lee foundation. During the years 1956 to 1960 the Edmonton and Calgary bird

clubs jointly issued an annual mimeographed Alberta Bird Report which reviewed significant observations not only from members of the two clubs but also such as the editor or the editors might receive from observers in the province generally. A Club activity connected with conservation has been, almost since initation of the club, its local sponsorship of the Audubon Screen Tours. A succession of members have voluntarily worked on the organization and ticket sales connected with these tours which spread an interest in wildlife and its conservation among members of the public. During my first year in Edmonton, it was common to see the corpses of hawks "crucified" along country fences and newspapers every hunting season carried photos of eagles, as trophies of proud hunters. The Club appointed a committee (I remeber Edgar T. Jones as one of its members) who worked for legal protection of our avian predators. Fairly early in the 1950s, probably with the support of other groups and agencies, our committee succeeded in its objective, since then eagles, hawks, and owls have been protected in Alberta. Another conservation effort is the recently established Clifford E. Lee Sanctuary (30 km West of Edmonton; see Nature Canada, January-March, 1980) which is managed by a committee on which the club, along with representatives of some other societies of related interests, is represented.

The club is a corporate member of the American Ornithologists Union, the Ottawa Field Naturalists Club (publishers of the Canadian Field-Naturalist), the Canadian Nature Federation, the Federation of Alberta Naturalists and (I believe) the Saskatchewan Natural History Society.

From its original membership of about twenty, its membership has stabilized in recent years to somewhere between eighty and a hundred. This spring it will have survived for thirty-one years; it may therefore reasonably look forward to a long future.

THE HISTORY OF THE EDMONTON NATURAL HISTORY CLUB

by

Betty Bulmer*
General Delivery
Boyle, Alberta

and

Roger Vick*
Dept. of Botany
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta

Although much of the early ENHC history is lost in obscurity, the first organizational meeting apparently took place on 20 August 1907 in the McKay Avenue School in Edmonton. The founding members called themselves the Edmonton Field Naturalist Club, but by the time they took their first tramp along the Groat ravine, they were known as the Edmonton Natural History Assocation. By 1911, the group was referred to as a 'Society' rather than an 'Association,' but it was probably the same basic group of members that participated.

* Expanded by Betty Bulmer from the earlier article by Roger Vick. 1978. An appeal for information on the history of the 'Edmonton Natural History Club. Edmonton Naturalist 6(1):10-11, and with some editing by Charles Harper, followed by editing, additions and corrections by Martin K. McNicholl.

Fig. 1. Edmonton Field Naturalists Club members picnicking on the bank of the Saskatchewan River, west of Edmonton 27 December 1907. Photo from Provincial Archives of Alberta Acc. 76.122, courtesy of Margot White.

Records of activities during and following the first World War are either lost or forgotten, and perhaps the group met infrequently or not at all.

The Botany Foray was the next name to surface, when, in the spring of 1937, a group of naturalists held an organizational meeting at the University of Alberta. This was primarily an academic society, and for the next decade they made several forays (field trips) each season, and held winter lectures.

The group was apparently in need of re-vitalization in 1974, when James H. Whyte of the Department of Botany (also a founder and the first director of the Botanic Gardens) chaired the first meeting of the University Botany Club. It was this group, meeting in the Agriculture Building on the University campus, that gradually became known as the Natural History Club. Evidently the interests of the members ranged far beyond that of botany alone as they went in search of natural phenomena in and around Edmonton. The new name was adopted officially in 1959.

In 1968, when the organization was again in need of new blood, David Cameron of the Department of Genetics became the moving force in the necessary re-organization. His ambition was to take the club outside the bounds of the university, and encourage maximum participation by non -university people.

The Provincial Museum and Archives was now available to such groups, and in 1968 the club held its first annual meeting in that building. Apparently only 6 members were present, and all 6 formed the new executive with the aim of expanding the membership, offering popular programs to anyone interested in natural history.

Dave Spalding, Director of Natural History at the Provincial Museum, was the first President during this new phase, and led the club on to new strength with the name now officially changed to its present form.

J. Cam Finlay, the next President, and his wife, Joy, featured prominently in the ensueing years and helped the club gain support from those concerned about environmental matters. Under their direction, the Junior Naturalists Program was initiated, and the setting up of nesting boxes for a 'Bluebird Trail' was originated and officially opened on 1 May 1971 by Dr. Grant MacEwan.

During this time the ENHC also became a Charter member of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. We attended the inaugural meeting of FAN on 4 April 1970, and contributed the Vice-president (Dave Spalding) to the first FAN executive. At this time Cam Finlay, on behalf of ENHC invited the Canadian Nature Federation to hold its second annual meeting in Edmonton. ENHC played the role of key host, aided by EBC, FAN and the Edmonton Chapter of the National and Provincial Parks Association of Canada.

Then another husband-and-wife team, Loran and Gwen Goulden, came upon the scene and under Loran's enthusiastic leadership, with Gwen's help, membership grew once again and the interests of the club were expanded. Loran came to the club's presidency in a rather indirect manner. He was interested in helping with local arrangements for the Canadian Nature Federation conference, but did not feel confident in chairing a sub -committee. He joined a committee chaired by Martin K. McNicholl on local

Fig. 2. Members of the Edmonton Field Naturalists Club, 7 December 1907. Photo from Provincial Archives of Alberta Acc. 76.122, courtesy of Margot White.

arrangements, and when McNicholl left for the field season on Vancouver Island, he managed to convince Loran to take over. Cam Finlay, always alert for hard workers, appointed both Loran and Martin to the board of ENHC. When nominations for the next term were discussed, Loran refused the nomination of President, feeling he lacked experience, but agreed to serve as Vice-President if Martin would agree to be President. Martin, heavily loaded with thesis work and committments to NPPAC, suggested a reverse order, agreeing to back up Loran as Vice-President if Loran would take on the Presidency. To this, Loran agreed, and served as President from January 1973 until his untimely death in a light plane crash in August of 1974. However, during this short time he left his mark on the club in many ways. His new approach and ideas sparked interest in all areas of natural history and conservation. Because of Loran's consuming interests, study identification nights and lectures on birds, plants, mammals, butterflies, amphibians, etc., were extremely popular. In co-operation with the Provincial Museum, Loran prepared animal and plant record cards and encouraged members to record their sightings. These he compiled and edited for printing in the Edmonton Naturalist.

Field trips were many and varied, and a Ravine Watch project to inventory the natural resources of the ravines along the river valley and to watch for overuse and deterioration was begun.

He was involved in the study of the Cooking Lake drainage area, and a nature reserve area which was recommended by the club for the Moran property near Oliver. This site was later included in the green belt reserve surrounding the city.

The Edmonton Naturalist newsletter, with Moira English as editor, began to expand and the present logo was chosen, designed by Edmonton naturalist /artist, Dick Dekker. Dick also contributed many cover drawings and articles of interest to the newsletter over the years.

Roger Vick, Curator of the Botanic Gardens, contributed plant articles called 'Arbornotes' to the newsletter regularly, and Madeline Dumais, curator of the U of A Herbarium, compiled the plant record cards and led many delightful botany field trips to areas throughout the province.

Marg Reine took over the Junior Naturalists from Don Brooks and began a separate meeting night for the Juniors in the fall of 1973. Marg also began a regular informative Junior's page in the newsletter.

After Loran's death, Gwen Goulden became Editor of the newsletter for a short time and expanded and changed the format.

At this time the Edmonton Naturalist was being printed by the City Parks and Recreation Department, saving the club printing costs and also allowing expansion of the newsletter.

Various members of the club, including Loran, led city nature walks in conjunction with City Parks and Recreation which were very well attended at that time.

Following Loran's death, club members rallied and came through with determination that the club would survive the crisis and continue to grow.

A memorial fund was set up in Loran's name and the Loran Goulden Memorial Award is given annually to a deserving naturalist. The first person to receive the award was Dick Dekker in 1975, followed by Ray Salt in 1976, Charles D. Bird in 1977, Robert Lister in 1978, and Joy Finlay in 1980.[1] The award is presented annually in January. Martin McNicholl has served as Chairman for the first six awards (including the upcoming 1981 award), and Gwen Goulden (now McCauley) has served on the committee for all awards to date. Chip Weseloh, Marg Reine and Bruce Bembridge have served as ENHC executive representatives on the committee, and Charles D. Bird, Frank Harper and Dorothy Broadbent as external (outside Edmonton) members. An article outlining the contributions of the recipient to natural history in Alberta is published each year in the Alberta Naturalist.

After Loran's death, Martin McNicholl completed Loran's term as President, appointing Jim Wolford as Vice-President. Jim Wolford, naturalist /environmentalist, then stepped in as President and ably filled this position until he left for Acadia University in September, 1975.

When Gwen Goulden moved to Ottawa, Betty Bulmer became Editor of the newsletter; later Chip Weseloh, then with the Provincial Museum, did an excellent job in expanding and keeping the newsletter interesting. Marg Reine took over as President when Jim left, and again many projects were undertaken.

Recommendations from the club were submitted for the setting up of Capital City Park, and in April 1976, the club decided to co-sponsor the Audubon Wildlife Films. This proved to be a wise decision for, with the enthusiasm of the three sponsors, ENHC, Edmonton Bird Club and City Parks and Recreation, and with the help of volunteer workers, the films continue to be a popular attraction.

In December 1975, Jean Burgess offered to be the club librarian, and all the accumulated materials were consolidated into a library and made available to members on a one month loan basis. It is stored at the John Jantzen Nature Centre. Also in 1976, the City Archives began looking after the club archives.

The club remained active in ecological concerns, and in April 1976, a brief was prepared on the Master Plan of Elk Island National Park. Then in May 1976, a brief was also compiled and submitted to the Provincial Government indicating the concerns of the club for the future use of Beaverhill Lake.

The Junior Naturalists started meeting at the John Jantzen Nature Centre in the Fall of 1974, and a rare bird alert committee was formed to pass on news quickly to interested people when something rare was reported.

In January 1977, a natural area committee, working with the Edmonton Bird Club and the Edmonton Chapter of the National and Provincial Parks Association, established an area suitable for a nature reserve, in conjunction with the Canadian Nature Federation. The Clifford E. Lee Nature Sanctuary near Devon is now a reality.

The realization of the goal of greater co-operation among clubs within our city on issues of common interest was established with this project. The role of newsletter Editor was once again undertaken by Betty Bulmer and

[1] Editor's note: John M. Powell received the award in 1981. - M.K.M.

son Gerry when Chip Weseloh moved to Toronto, and later turned over to Rainer Ebel and Charles Harper. Parks and Recreation were no longer able to continue with the printing of the newsletter at this time, and the cost had to be assumed once more by the club.

Following Marg Reine's term as President, Bruce Bembridge assumed this position. Both Bruce and his wife Gail are enthusiastic naturalists and have been active workers in the club for many years. The presidency next went to Margot White, who still holds the position at this time.

There have been many exceptionally faithful members through the years and it is impossible to name them all. But the Edmonton Natural History Club's vigour today is due to the combined concern and effort of many members past and present.

HIGH RIVER NATURALISTS SOCIETY

by Greg Wagner
Site 2, Box 2, R.R.3
High River, Alberta TOL 1B0

In November 1975 a small group of concerned citizens from the High River area got together to discuss the creation of a natural area in the northeastern corner of High River. This meeting also pointed out the need for a natural history organization in the area. The High River Naturalists Society was therefore created. Ruth Harrowing became the Society's first President.

The Society wasted no time in preparing activities for its members and 1976 proved to be a busy year. Informal monthly meetings were established, being held at members' homes, the local high school and the town's recreation office. In February the Society sponsored a bird identification course through Foothills Continuing Education. Wayne Smith of Calgary instructed the course. In March Charles Yauch, a local member, treated us to a weekly course in plant identification at his home. Several trips were also made to High River's proposed Natural Area to document the wildlife of the area. In late March the HRNS and Calgary Field Naturalists Society combined forces on a field trip to the prairies around High River in search of spring migrants. The author attended the May FAN board meeting in Edmonton to tell the board members about HRNS in support of our application to become a corporate member of FAN. A study of the birds of Frank Lake was also initiated during the spring of 1976. Members also contributed to FAN's May Day Species Count and to Dr. Charles D. Bird's phenology study. At our July meeting members were treated to a slide show by the Great Divide Trail Association. In late July the Society had a field trip to the Cataract Creek area in the mountains west of town. Several species of mountain wildflowers were found and a good time was had by all. July also saw Colin and Ruth Harrowing move to a farm near Rimbey, Alberta. The Harrowings were two of our most active members and were sorely missed by the Society. Greg Wagner took over as interim President. The HRNS was accepted as a corporate member into FAN at FAN's board meeting of 19 September 1976 in Calgary (McNicholl 1976). Associated with this event was a field trip to Frank Lake. FAN members from all over the province attended. On 18 December a Christmas Bird Count was organized for the High River area. Unfortunately a snow storm hit on this date, keeping numbers of birds and numbers of observers to a minimum. December's monthly meeting included the society's general election. The new executive was composed of

Loren Hettinger as President, Jack Shier as Vice-President, Kim Kerpin as Secretary-Treasurer and Kim Kerpin and Marie Goodfellow as HRNS' representatives to FAN. Loren Hettinger also presented his slides on the arctic at this meeting.

1977 started with a grass identification course in January. Charles Yauch again drew on his botanical expertise to instruct the course. Kim Kerpin travelled to Camp Caroline in March to attend FAN's 6th Annual General Meeting on behalf of the society. Members continued to survey High River's proposed Natural Area. In May Loren Hettinger and Greg Wagner prepared a brief on the Natural Area for the High River Town Council. The report met with favourable results from Town Council. May also saw the establishment of a bluebird trail west of High River by Jack Shier and Greg Wagner. Bird houses were obtained from Edmonton's John Janzen Nature Centre. This line had been set up as a club project, but with the eventual break-up of the society, the trail has been poorly monitored. (Anyone wishing to take over this trail should contact the author.) Activities were suspended during the summer months due to the busy schedules of the members. A few meetings were held in the fall and winter, but due to some members moving and the lack of time other members had for society activities, the HRNS began to deterioriate. Early in 1978 members decided to call an end to the HRNS, a decision communicated to FAN at their Annual Meeting at Camp Caroline in March (McIvor 1979).

The society regularly sent letters to different agencies concerning environmental issues. Environmental issues were also discussed regularly at meetings.

In its brief history, especially considering its small membership, the HRNS accomplished a great deal. I hope that one day a new club will appear in the High River area. The High River area with its nearby mountains, foothills and prairies offers a great deal for anyone interested in natural history.

Throughout its short history, the HRNS and its members received constant support and encouragement from FAN, the Calgary Field Naturalists Society and the Town of High River Recreation Board.

The HRNS was made up of about 20 members over its brief history. Members included Colin and Ruth Harrowing, Loren and Margarette Hettinger, Pat Van Tigem, Charles Yauch, Greg Wagner, Kim Kerpin, Marie Goodfellow, Margaret Quest, Martha Houston, Jack Shier, Kathy Weibe, Rae Howett and Lucille Dougherty. I apologize to those members whose names do not appear due to lack of documentation.

Literature Cited and References Consulted:

Harrowing, R. 1976. Club news. High River Naturalists Society. Alta. Nat. 6:59-60.

Kerpan, K. 1977. Club news. High River Naturalists Society. Alta. Nat. 7:181.

McIvor, M. 1979. President's page. Alta. Nat. 9:53-54.

McNicholl, M.K. 1976. New corporate member. Alta. Nat. 6:349.

Wagner, G. 1976. Club news. High River Naturalists Society. Alta. Nat. 6:246.

Wagner, G. 1977. Club news. High River Naturalists Society. Alta. Nat. 7:91.

HISTORY OF THE LETHBRIDGE NATURALISTS SOCIETY

by Frances Schultz
Box 87
Monarch, Alberta TOL OMO

A Lethbridge naturalists society has served as a focus for the interest of naturalists of this area for many years. The society has an obscure beginning in either the late 1950s or early 1960s, which no one remembers anymore. A lack of written documents makes it difficult to determine what happened during those years, but interest waned for several years. In 1967, Dr. Tim Myres, from the University of Calgary, contacted Bill Sharp at the Lethbridge Junior College and urged him to try to revive the naturalists society. He sent the names of several people to contact, including that of Helen Schuler. Bill contacted Helen and others. Helen took up the challenge and called several interested people to meetings in her kitchen to pursue the idea. The development and growth of the society was, to a large extent, due to her dedication. In the fall of 1967 the first public meeting was held to see if there was sufficient interest to support an organization. Dr. Tim Bassett showed films he had taken. With the modest interest displayed, the group decided to delay official formation for a while and just hold meetings with interesting speakers and films.

As interest grew, members decided to organize the Lethbridge Natural History Society in November 1968, and officially elected an executive. Naturally, Helen Schuler was elected as the first president, an office she held until November 1969.

In October of 1969, the society officially adopted a set of by-laws. These served the needs of the society until December 1976 when new by-laws enabled the society to register under The Alberta Societies Act. By 1978 the society was also registered federally for income tax purposes, allowing them to accept tax-deductible donations.

Over the years membership has grown. By 1973 there were over 70 members, by 1978 nearly 100, and it's still increasing. Originally, meetings were held at the Lethbridge Junior College. By 1970 they were moved to the Bowman Arts Centre. This provided larger accommodation and easy bus access. Growth of the society forced a move to the Lethbridge Community College and larger quarters by 1979.

The society continues to hold monthly meetings from September to November and from January to May. These consist of a business meeting and a special speaker or films. The supply of speakers and topics seems limitless. Many programmes have been presented by society members. Often local speakers have later joined the society. One frequent feature has been special identification programmes as a part of each meeting. A presentation of slides and specimens is made to help members identify a family of flowers or butterflies or birds, etc. These have been very helpful. Members' night has been a special feature of the November meeting since the beginning of the society. Sharing slides, experiences, books, recordings, records, paintings, drawings, etc., has always been enjoyed. Many interesting accomplishments have been revealed at these meetings.

For several years, special programmes for children were held during the business meeting. Dorothy Gentleman and Fred Tyrell kept the children busy and interested with films, projects, etc. In keeping with this interest in youth, the society offers a book prize to the best natural history project each year at the Lethbridge and District Science Fair.

The society was originally organized as the Lethbridge Natural History Society. This name was found to be confusing for the general public, so in 1972, the name was changed to the Lethbridge Naturalists Society. To help increase public awareness of the society, an information brochure was published in 1978. For many years, the Naturalists have also published a newsletter. Initially, this was used to announce meetings and field trips. It was soon expanded to include reports on current concerns, projects, bird counts, sightings, etc. Hazel Ross has been responsible for the excellent newsletters for several years now.

While newsletters have kept members informed, regular columns in local papers have informed the public on natural history matters. A number of members have written these columns. Helen Schuler wrote the first columns, with Hazel Ross and now Kate Beatty as regular contributors.

Field trips have always been a part of the Lethbridge Naturalists Society year. Always popular, they've been designed to provide something for everyone. They've ranged from half-day trips with Herb Sivyer to feed his pet chickadees, to strenuous hikes over the Summit to Waterton, to two-day camping and hiking trips. A popular field trip was to Pakowki Lake, then on to Manyberries to watch the Sage Grouse dancing. Many trips to Red Rock Coulee reinforced our pressure to see that area preserved. Six Mile Coulee, the Oldman River valley, and the Natural Area have all been local trips within walking distance. Waterton Lakes National Park has been the scene of many hikes - Twin Lakes, Goat Lake, Rowe Lakes, Ruby Lake, Bertha Lake, etc. This area is rich in diversity of natural areas to visit - from mountains and foothills to dry prairie. From Waterton National Park to Dinosaur Provincial Park, Red Rock Coulee and the Lost River area are many unique natural history sites to explore.

Throughout the short history of the society, members have been involved actively in letter writing on various conservation issues, preparing and presenting briefs at numerous hearings, and participating in society projects. In 1970 the society became involved in the yearly Breeding Bird Surveys. Except for 1977, not only has this support continued, but route numbers have increased. Concerns for protection and use of the Oldman River valley date back to 1970. Proposals were initiated to preserve the valley for recreation, to set aside a nature reserve, and to build a Nature Centre. By 1970 a nature reserve had been set aside. Through the years the members have been responsible for development of trails, brochures, and the setting up of a permanent Advisory Council on the Nature Centre. While the first design for a Nature Centre was ready two years ago, costs and inflation have resulted in revisions. We hope that it will be a reality in the near future. Because of Helen Schuler's dedication to the idea of a reserve and a nature centre, donations made to the Helen Schuler Memorial Trust Fund have been designated to provide display panels of the flora and fauna of the reserve.

Not only was the Society active in getting this reserve, but many members have been active in promoting use of the area. During the summer of 1977, the society, under the Young Canada Works Program, hired three student guides for the reserve.

In 1972, the society began involvement with school group tours in the river bottom. By trial and error, the programme was modified to serve the needs of the classes. In addition, teacher workshops were set up, current outdoor programmes reviewed, and a handbook produced outlining ideas for different grades, resource people and materials. Information and work sheets, and a field guide have been prepared for use in the Nature Reserve. Some twenty-four members have participated during the past eight years, spear-headed by Liz Hall, Helen Schuler and Mary Bailey.

Another project, initiated in 1974 has been development of the bluebird trails. Duncan Mackintosh has promoted this project to the current peak of over 600 houses over southern Alberta. He and Steve Shigamatsu have spent many hours building, repairing, placing, and keeping records of successful nesting. This year, Duncan has qualified to band birds, so all fledglings will be banded.

Another project of Duncan's has been a Bird Identification Service. This service has been well used with sightings reported locally and in the newsletter.

Michael O'Shea has led the goose nesting development project. He joined the society while still a high school student and has long been actively involved. The Christmas and May bird counts, both in the Lethbridge area and in Waterton Park, have had his active support. Recently, his reports on Blue Jay nesting in Lethbridge have appeared in the Alberta Naturalist.

The society began participating in the Christmas Bird Count in 1975, then expanded to the May count. Many members have also supported Dr. C.D. Bird's phenology studies. Other members have contributed to the bird reports for Audubon Field Notes and American Birds since 1971.

Even before formal organization in 1968, Lethbridge people were concerned about conservation issues. We fought long and vigourously to save an island in the Oldman River from gravel mining. However, the Provincial Department of Highways won that one. Other issues in which we were involved were resolved more favourably. Red Rock Coulee became a Natural Preserve. So far, a highway loop through the Akamina area of B.C. has not been built. Abandoned well sites in the Cypress Hills were reclaimed. The society actively opposed the building of an ammonia plant in Raymond, damming the Red Deer River and the Oldman River. Other issues have been bans on snow-mobiles and all-terrain vehicles in national parks, phasing out of grazing in provincial parks, the Berger hearings on northern pipelines, purchase of the Birdseye-Ranch by the province, protection of the Sandhills in the Suffield Military Reserve, and many more. Bitter local issues involved gravel mining in Indian Battle Park in Lethbridge, and development proposals for the coulees of the Oldman River.

Many briefs have been written. Presentations by LNS were made: to the Worth Commission re: environmental education in the schools; on the proposed Wilderness Areas Bill in 1970; at the Banff, Yoho, Kootenay and Jasper Park Master Plan hearings in Calgary; at the strip mining hearings in Lethbridge; to proposals on development of Waterton townsite; on a national park at Val Marie; on the Sunshine Ski Development proposals; re: dams on the Red Deer and Oldman rivers; on Cypress Hills developments; at hearings into forestry practices in Lethbridge; and many more. Each one consumed many hours of members' time in both research and preparation.

Several conservation groups have raised funds through sales of prints, Christmas cards, calendars, etc. The society began handling such sales with Audubon Christmas cards in 1969. Many of the items sold have been fund raisers for FAN.

The LNS has worked with and supported the efforts of many conservation groups. Prior to formation of LNS, the Hells Canyon Preservation Society and the Algonquin Wildlands League were supported. The LNS has had a long association with the AWA and the NPPAC. When the Canadian Audubon Society met in Winnipeg in 1970 to eventually create the CNF, a delegate was sent. The LNS has continued to support the growth and issues identified by CNF.

The most important organizational involvement has been with FAN. The LNS was a charter corporate member of FAN. In April 1970 Herb Sivyer and Frances Schultz were delegates to the Calgary meeting to ratify a FAN constitution. In May 1970 Helen Schuler and Frances Schultz were appointed directors for LNS on the FAN board. Helen subsequently became Treasurer of FAN, a post she held until late 1974. The LNS has hosted provincial FAN meetings in 1971 at Lethbridge, 1975 at Writing-on-Stone Provincial Park, 1977 at Lundbreck, and 1979 in Lethbridge again. Descriptions of southern Alberta natural areas were prepared for inclusion in the FAN Naturalists' Guide[1]. A number of LNS members have served terms as Directors of FAN. Dr. Frank Harper, president of LNS for two years, became a director and later president of FAN.

Locally, LNS has co-sponsored meetings with the University of Lethbridge Biology Department and Biology Club, Lethbridge Archaeological Society, B.C. Federation of Naturalists, Lethbridge Fish and Game, etc. While a Conservation Council existed in Lethbridge, it received LNS support. Joint presentations, with the Lethbridge Fish and Game Association, were made to several rural municipal councils re: preserving abandoned roadways, etc. as natural preserves.

In 1978 the LNS held a banquet to celebrate the 10th official anniversary of the Society. A November banquet has now become an annual event, a time to socialize and enjoy a special natural history programme. Perhaps the greatest value of a society lies in the friendships formed, the mutual enjoyment of our outings and the stimulation of working together on briefs, projects, etc. Membership has been an enriching experience. Helen's dream, her dedication and her example have been an inspiration to all.

[1] Editor's note: This was a joint FAN-provincial museum project, eventually published by the museum, with FAN endorsement. - M.K.M.

HISTORY OF THE RED DEER RIVER NATURALISTS

by Dorothy Broadbent
R.R.4
Red Deer, Alberta T4N 1X2

The Alberta Natural History Society (former name of the Red Deer River Naturalists) evolved out of the North West Territorial Entomological Society, which was established in 1898. The latter society was dissolved in 1902 in order to make way for a society of broader scope which was called The Territorial Natural History Society.

The aims of the Society were:

a. To instruct farmers how to recognize beneficial and injurious insects, weeds and birds, and how to combat those that are injurious.

b. To promote an interest in and a study of the economic and scientific phases of the various branches of natural history.

c. To establish one or more natural history museums at central points.

The first president of the society was Percy Gregson of Blackfalds. He was a well known entomologist, and as well as being the driving force behind the organization was an expert on fleas of this region. The defunct North West Territorial Entomological Society transferred its insect collection (including 700 counted specimens of Coleoptera) to the new body.

At a subsequent meeting in February 1904, a resolution was added to the constitution allowing local branches to be formed; the president of each branch would also be a director of the society. This was the birth of the naturalist movement in what was soon to become the province of Alberta. The executive of the society came from Calgary, Red Deer, Blackfalds, Regina and Prince Alberta.

In 1905 Dr. Henry George of Innisfail became President of the parent organization. The separation of the Territories into provinces led to difficulties in organizing meetings, primarily because he was unable to communicate with the Secretary, W.T. Willing who lived in Regina, Saskatchewan. Undaunted, the energetic doctor travelled to Edmonton to obtain the backing of the Hon. W.T. Finlay, Minister of Agriculture. He returned home with the blessing of the Minister and one hundred dollars in his pocket to help him form an Alberta Natural History Society. He called a meeting in the Council Chambers in Innisfail on 14 March 1906. A slate of officers was elected and a constitution was drawn up. Dr. George was elected the President; The Minister of Agriculture was the Honourary President; The Deputy Minister of Agriculture, George Harcourt, was first Vice-President, and Percy Gregson was the second Honourary Vice-President.

The aims of the Alberta Natural History Society were similar to those of the North West Territorial Natural History Society; the branches were to pay half their members' fees back to the Society and in return their members were entitled to all the rights and privileges of a member of the Society. Dr. George hoped to gain 50 new members that first year; actually he attracted 60, many of whom were prominent people in the new province.

Henry George was a man of great energy, his keen interest in nature seems to have been infectious as he was surrounded by a group of enthusiastic supporters. His museum in Innisfail was quite famous, and it was his ambition to see other museums established in this province. He came to Innisfail in 1893 after attending at the death of Chief Crowfoot and fighting a smallpox outbreak in Calgary. He moved to Red Deer in 1906 and became very active in the affairs of the newly formed Red Deer branch of the ANHS. A biography of Dr. George was published by A.M. Harper (Alta. Nat. 11:13-16, 1981).

Although other branches sprang up in Erskine, Stettler and in 1910 the Edmonton Natural History Club joined the Society, the Red Deer club was the only off-shoot that flourished and ultimately the branch became the tree.

Cannon Hinchcliffe was the first President of the Red Deer Branch and James McVicar was the Secretary; meetings were held in McVicar's hardware store. They seem to have adopted the 1906 constitution of the parent society which served the club for nearly 70 years, being revised by me in 1974.

The early meetings were quite diversified. Many scientific papers were given by members knowledgeable on specific topics. Dr. George was an expert on birds; he gave papers on hawks and owls, or told of his experiences collecting specimens. His wife was an amateur botanist and artist. She designed the coat of arms of St. Albert. There were several entomologists in the group, and the annual $100.00 grant from the Provincial Government paid for the publication of several booklets. In 1918 C.F. Whitehouse published a catalogue of Dragonflies of Alberta, this was followed in 1919 by an Annotated Checklist of Macrolepidoptera by Kenneth Bowman and in 1920 F.S. Carr published an Annotated Checklist of Coleoptera.

To try and foster an interest in natural history among the young people, the society followed the custom of the old N.W.T.N.H.S. of offering prizes to school children at local fairs. Money was given for the best collection of wild flowers or insects or essay on birds.

Conservation was unknown among the early naturalists, modern nature lovers would regard their field trips as a plunder of the environment. They collected with great gusto; one lady picked 60 specimens of wild flowers in one day; upon returning home they were always careful to thank God for his bounty. Captain Cottingham, was the first naturalist to sound the alarm; he gave a lecture in 1918 condemming the indescrimate hunting of game birds. Over one million ducks were sold in one season in New York, and he forecast that unless over-hunting was stopped the game birds would follow the fate of the Buffalo and Passenger Pigeon.

The early naturalists collected specimens in order to learn more about Alberta's abundant native species. Because they were anxious to interest others and pass on their knowledge, they compiled a set of check lists of birds, plants and dragonflies, and they donated forty dollars worth of books each year to the public library. This resulted in a selection of books of general natural history interest and of a more scientific nature being made available to the public.

Being naturalists, they enjoyed field trips to the strikingly beautiful Red Deer River Canyon, the Gaetz Lakes, the tamarac swamp and other places of interest. Over the years the club tried to protect the Canyon and Gaetz Lakes. They lost the Canyon, but Gaetz Lakes was set aside as a Dominion Bird Sanctuary in 1922. A junior warden named Kerry Wood helped look after it, an association that was to last a lifetime.

The club seems to have been inactive from 1926 until it was reorganized in 1937. J.M. Ballantyne became the President with Kerry Wood acting as Secretary until he became President in 1944. Kerry and his wife Marjory, brought new impetus to the club, and fame to Red Deer. The activities of the Society focused around Gaetz Lakes, which had been set aside as a natural area by the Gaetz family. The members have fought a constant battle to protect this priceless natural area.

As the years went by, the members of the Society found themselves becoming more and more involved in protecting nature. In 1944 they campaigned against the molestation of birds of prey, they tried to stop hunting around

Pine Lake and the trapping of Beaver in the City of Red Deer. In later years they imported Christmas trees to deter people from cutting native spruces.

Because most environmental abuses are the result of ignorance, they were constantly trying to educate the public, especially school children. In 1945 3,000 copies of a circular, Attracting Birds, were distributed to the city schools. Kerry Wood began his series of nature talks on C.B.C. that year, and his first book Three Mile Bend was published.

1951 was a busy year for the Society; the Woods supervised the construction of 164 bird boxes, 12 kegs for ducks and some benches in the Sanctuary. Mrs. Scoular started a Junior Audubon Club at Horn Hill. Kerry Wood was given a pair of binoculars in appreciation of all his service to the club.

The Woods moved out of town in the early sixties, and the Society seemed to lose much of its momentum; it coasted along over the next decade. A small group of dedicated people held regular meetings and discussed wildlife sightings and local issues. In 1965 Mrs. Scoular took over the Presidency; Helen Harris, her Vice-President, helped with the programs and kept in touch with the increasing environmental issues. In 1970 they represented the only surviving branch of the Alberta Natural History Society at a meeting in Calgary that gave birth to the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. This event doomed the old Society, as it soon became evident that Alberta did not need two Provincial organizations, and the similar names would result in confusion.

The seventies were a time of great rejuvenation for the old Society; a nucleus of new blood began to shape its affairs. Eldon Neufeld became President in 1972, and he arranged to hold the winter meetings in a theatre at the new college. Once again executive meetings were held regularly, committees were formed to organize programs and deal with environmental concerns. Eldon's wife,Carol, edited a monthly newsletter which was circulated to members and the media.

In 1973 memberships began to climb, and the executive began to take on more ambitious projects. The fiscal year was changed to correspond with that of the Federation; new letterhead, brochures and membership cards were printed, and a brief was given at the E.C.A. East Slopes Hearings. The members renewed their efforts to defend Gaetz Lakes, and as a result of their efforts an Ad Hoc Committee was set up by the City; Maxine O'Riordan represented the Society.

Unfortunately, bringing protection to Gaetz Lakes has been, and continues to be a frustrating and time consuming process. The group was more successful with a quarter section of original parkland which was set aside as a natural area in 1974. Inspired by this victory, Fred Schutz attempted to seek preservation for an historic canyon near Bluffton, but his efforts met with disappointment.

Preserving natural areas was soon to become a minor concern compared with the more important issue of preserving a river valley and resisting the pressures of industrialization. In 1974 members rallied around their new President, Geoff. Broadbent, and prepared to take a stand against the proposed dam on the Red Deer River, and the insane plans to build a petrochemical complex on fertile farmland east of Red Deer. Michael O'Brien represented the club on the Public Advisory Committee for the Flow Regulation of the Red

Deer River. He also produced an audio-visual presentation emphasising the issues surrounding the decision to build a dam on the Red Deer River. Many members prepared briefs to be presented at the 1975 and 1977 public hearings; the President prepared a slide program and solicited support from the other FAN clubs.

The second FAN meeting to be held in Red Deer was held in 1974, and visiting naturalists were given a tour of the proposed dam site. The Society also conducted a weekend canoe trip down the river so that members of the Edmonton Natural History Club and the Buffalo Lake Naturalists could view the various dam sites. Joint outings were held with other FAN clubs that year; a pleasant day was spent with the Calgary Field Naturalists at Dry Island Park, and several groups joined in a hike over part of the Great Divide Trail.

As the Federation grew in status, a problem of identification arose between the Federation and the Society. It was especially confusing in 1975 and 1976 when Dorothy Broadbent became President of the Federation, and Geoff Broadbent remained President of the Society. A motion of name change had been defeated in 1974, but by 1976 the Society reluctantly realized that it could no longer cling to its ambiguous title, and consequently, in the fall of that year the Red Deer River Naturalists came into being; presided over by the person responsible for choosing their name, Fred Schutz.

One of Geoff Broadbent's last acts before retiring was to hold a reception in honour of life members Kerry and Marjory Wood. Sets of tapes of Kerry's stories were presented to all the schools in Red Deer and District. Another famous Canadian, Grant McEwan, visited the club to encourage members to keep up their efforts at conservation.

The proposed Sunshine development at Lake Louise had already become a major concern, and in 1977 several members travelled to Banff to take part in a march protesting the proposed expansion of the ski area. A year later a joint meeting was held with Parks Canada to discuss the problems at Lake Louise. Developments within the National Parks were frequent topics of discussion at meetings over the next few years. Dorothy Broadbent became President in 1978 and she and several of the executive attended a meeting on future Parks policy sponsored by Parks Canada. The following year she attended a seminar on Lake Louise. Nearly all of the club members wrote letters to Parks Canada stressing the low growth option for Lake Louise.

Other natural areas received attention from the club. They helped circulate a petition regarding the Willmore Wilderness, and many letters were written protesting proposals to develop tourist facilities within the Willmore. Fred Schutz and Bill Nesbitt represented the club at the Alberta League for Responsible Tourism meetings in Rocky and at the Rocky Mountain House Grazing Reserve meetings in Rimbey.

The apparent lack of government concern for natural areas, and the phenomenal growth of the City of Red Deer forced members of the club to take an active interest in the 1978 Provincial Election. A political forum was sponsored by the R.D.R.N., with environmental concerns being the primary topic of discussion. This seems to have benefited the group as the newly elected M.L.A. showed some concern for the plight of the Sanctuary and another natural area close to Red Deer.

Being centrally located, the R.D.R.N. have played a unique role in the development of FAN. By hosting the Annual General Meeting at Camp Caroline

they have been able to bring the member clubs closer together, and now after five years of meetings at Camp Caroline, friendships have developed between member clubs and between individual members. The R.D.R.N. has always been a staunch supporter of FAN, they have taken part in the bird and species counts, the plant phenology study and they have supported the Bucks for Wildlife Fund. Club members have served on the Board of Directors of the Federation as: President, Secretary, Treasurer and as chairmen of the various committees. One member currently represents FAN on the Public Advisory Committee of the Environmental Conservation Agency.

Although Red Deer is no longer the centre of the naturalist movement, the club is still a vigorous organization due to the unselfish dedication of a few individuals; people like Doreen McDonald and Maxine O'Riordan, who have served the club for over six years as Secretary and Editor. The members of the RDRN have not lost touch with the old Alberta Natural History Society, and in 1979 the old tradition of holding an annual banquet was revived. The modern affair wasn't as sumptuous as the turn of the century gatherings when the toast list stretched to 16 names. There was no Madame Quigg to render a solo or Dr. George to give a violin recital. Instead the modern naturalists spent a pleasant evening reminiscing about their club's past glory and speculating on the events of 1980.

I thank Marjory Wood and Michael Dawe for assistance in preparation of this history.

Editor's note: I thank Dr. Alex M. Harper of Lethbridge for comments on this manuscript. Dr. Harper has done considerable research on early naturalist groups in Alberta. Readers should also read the earlier history by Myres: Myres, M.T. 1972. Club corner (1). History of the Alberta Natural History Society. Alta. Nat. 2:12-14. - M.K.M.

TRUMPETER SWAN NATURALIST SOCIETY - HISTORY

by Don W. Watson
Box 273
Wembley, Alberta TOH 3SO

The society was born officially on 27 April 1976. The organizational meeting was held in the Lake Saskatoon Hall. It was attended by 17 local area residents and Dr. Chip Weseloh, then of the Provincial Museum of Alberta. Yvonne MacAlister was the driving force behind the idea of a group such as this for the Grande Prairie region. You could say Yvonne's life has been nature oriented, as she was active in several facets of it. The work of one Bernard Hamm had left a lasting impression with her and others with his great concern for conservation and preservation, especially of the Trumpeter Swan in this area, as far back as the 1940s.

Mr. Hamm was born in Manitoba 23 July 1900. He came to the Peace River country in 1941 and remained there until his death in 1965. He kept adding to his collection of mounted birds and animals until by 1952 it numbered over 100 specimens. He used to travel from school to school, showing his collection and talking on the ways of nature. In 1952 tragedy struck when fire razed the Hamm residence and destroyed the entire collection. Mr. Hamm started immediately to replace his loss and by 1965 his collection again numbered approximately 100 specimens. This second collection is now displayed

Chip Weseloh (centre) discussing bird mountings with members of T.S.N.S. in Wembley School.

in the Grande Prairie College, to remind present residents of his work and dedication.

The first name given our club was Northern Alberta Nature Club. During the summer of 1977 it was changed to Trumpeter Swan Naturalists Society and was incorporated under that name in February 1978. Our crest is a white swan on blue background and was designed by Professor Ray Salt of the University of Alberta. The club holds meetings the first Tuesday evening of each month. They are held outdoors at Lake Saskatoon Provincial Park in summer, and indoors at the Wembley School in winter months. We try to have a guest speaker or someone to show film or slides, about different parts of this region or subjects pretaining to our interests, as well as our regular business meeting. In summer we hold field trips, which give members a break from everyday activities, and help further our knowledge of the natural surroundings of this area.

The club publishes the "Northern Naturalists" newsletter monthly. We exchange newsletters with Buffalo Lake Naturalists, Stettler; Bow Valley Naturalists, Banff; Lethbridge Naturalists Society; Red Deer River Naturalists; Timberline Trail & Nature Club of Dawson Creek, B.C. and The Trumpeter Swan Society of Maple Plain, Minn. We take part in the summer bird count in May and the Christmas bird count in December each year. As a club we send letters and briefs to local newspapers and authorities plus occasionally government departments, on subjects we feel should be brought to the attention of the general public. In 1979 we had a confrontation with the County of Grande Prairie over the roadside spraying program they carry out every year. We feel this is done on some occasions with little regard for our natural surroundings and even private property. The building of gas scrubbing plants in this region in the near future will be another concern of the club.

We try to keep in close contact with the Alberta Fish and Wildlife Dept., to prevent the destruction and disruption of the Trumpeter Swan nesting areas around here, by the ignorance of the local populace in their leisure activities. We believe we are very fortunate to be blessed with a species as rare as the Trumpeter, and that they should be protected if at all possible.

The club hosted the summer meeting of FAN in May of this year (1980). We looked forward to this gathering, as a good experience for a young club such as ours.

The club has approximately 54 paid members at present. There have been some changes in the executive to what it was in the beginning. Yvonne has had to decrease her activities in the major operation of the club due to health reasons; she still retains a great interest in our undertakings though. The club executive for 1980 was as follows:

President	- Earl Stamm
Vice-President	- Lee McKibben
Secretary	- Ellen Craig
Treasurer	- Ellen Brown
Newsletter Editor	- Lorna Dahl
Recording Secretary	- Ellen Craig
Directors to FAN	- Earl Stamm and Ellen Brown

Editor's Note: Unfortunately the Trumpeter Swan Naturalist Society disbanded in January 1981. We hope this is a temporary situation. - M.K.M.

ADDENDUM TO CALGARY FIELD NATURALISTS' SOCIETY HISTORY

by M.T. Myres
Dept. of Biology
University of Calgary
Calgary, Alberta T2N 1N4

In an article in the Calgary Herald 9 May 1981, Jack Peach stated that Miss Marion Moodie "originated Calgary's Natural History Society." Following an enquiry I made with him, Jack Peach sent me a clipping from the Calgary News Telegram of 9 July 1913 which described Miss Moody (sic) as "the originator of the Natural History Society; of which organization she is at present a director." This places the formation of the first specifically Calgary society as having taken place between 1906 and 1913, probably between 1910 and 1912. At present we know nothing more about this society. It is also of note that the clipping refers to a natural history museum being opened in the Calgary Public Library (presumably in Memorial Park) in April 1912.

CHAPTER 4: PRESIDENTS OF FAN - THE FIRST TEN YEARS

Seven presidents have served FAN in its first decade. The first two doubled as Editors. They have been residents of Calgary, Edmonton, Lethbridge, Red Deer and Banff, and include 5 men and 2 women. More than any others, the federation owes a debt to these hardworking people, whose biographies follow.

M.T. MYRES - President 1970/71[1]

by D.V. (Chip) Weseloh
1391 Mount Pleasant Road
Toronto, Ontario M4N 2T7

Dr. M.T. (Tim) Myres was born in London, England on 16 May 1931 into an Oxford University family of archaeologist historians and he might well have followed his grandfather and father in a similar direction. As his interest in the human record and human motives increases, he sometimes wishes that he had. Instead, he was initially more influenced by his mother whose interest in wild things had developed when she was a girl during walks in the Pevensey Levels in Sussex. Tim spent his early childhood in a farm house in the English countryside near Oxford, where his mother took him "bird's nesting" in the spring, then a normal occupation of small boys before the age of TV-addiction in children. He has vivid recollections of several bird-related events, including seeing some newly-hatched Moorhen chicks in April 1937 when he was still only 5 years old. By the time he was 7 years old he had a bird field guide, and a year later his propensity to enlist the support of others in his projects was already appearing: he is

[1] Based on an interview.

reputed to have copied large parts of his field guide for a kindergarten friend who did not have one (and probably didn't really want one). He enrolled in the junior division of the R.S.P.C.A. when he was 8 and was receiving the numerous child-directed educational pamphlets of the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds soon afterwards, resulting in a flurry of early efforts at writing on conservation themes when he was 11. Also, when 11, while on a war-time holiday in Cornwall, he began to keep a continuous bird "journal" which outlasted his school days. All this is significant when one recalls Tim's firm beliefs in the importance of parental influences on children's attitudes to nature, in accurate recording of natural history observations, and in cooperative efforts for nature conservation - all three being important elements of the FAN mandate.

Tim was educated at Winchester College and Cambridge University, England, where he held several positions in natural history societies, and at the University of British Columbia, from which he obtained an M.A. in 1957 and a Ph.D. in 1960 for studies on the courtship display behaviour in goldeneyes and other sea-ducks.

Having spent a year (1953/54) in Oxford analyzing some 9,000 nest records of three species of British thrush that had been submitted by British amateurs for the three years 1951-53 (the most concentrated grouping of nest records available up to that time), it seemed natural to try and establish a similar network of observers in British Columbia when he arrived there in 1954, and this Tim did in 1955. The B.C. Nest Records Scheme (now in its 25th year of operation) was the first in Canada, and was copied shortly afterwards in other parts of the country, including the Prairie Nest Records Scheme for Alberta and the other prairie provinces.

After studying in Vancouver from 1954-59 (including the summer of 1958 which he spent studying eiders on the arctic coast of Alaska), Tim returned to Oxford to spend two years (1959-61) as a Research Officer at the Edward Grey Institute of Field Ornithology, where he was a member of the team assembled by David Lack to study bird migration by means of radar. From the Shetland Isles he watched thrushes migrating across the North Sea and he studied the night ascents of Swifts (*A. apus*) over East Anglia. So, when he arrived in Calgary in 1963 to teach at the university there, it was a lucky chance that the National Research Council and the Canadian Wildlife Service were just starting to sponsor a radar study of bird hazards to aircraft over Canada, and Tim became involved in this to some extent for a few years in the 1960s. He took the view that there must be an effort, however, to obtain "ground-truth" observations of migrants at the same time as the radar observations, and this led to the establishment of a recording network, and of observation report forms for amateurs to use when recording their sightings. The conclusion of this project came with the publication in 1976 of Sadler and Myres' Alberta Birds, 1961-1970, with particular reference to migration by the Provincial Museum (Natural History Section, Occas. Pap. No.1). Despite its very modest price, there is evidence that Alberta ornithologists have not been using the book very often for the purposes and in the manner intended, and this has been a disappointment to its compilers.

Dr. Myres was President of the Calgary Bird Club from 1965-67 and editor of its Bulletin from 1964-67 (Nos. 30-58) at a time when it grew in size with the regular publication of the most interesting of the recent bird observations sent in by members. But he felt that Alberta's naturalists were not active enough in the wider area of conservation, and that they could not be

effective until a single voice could speak for the concerns of the province's naturalists. Alberta had always lagged behind its neighbours: it had no Provincial Museum until 1967, and it had no provincial naturalists' organization or federation. So, in 1969/70, he set about the task of getting the six existing local societies to sponsor a Federation of Alberta Naturalists and, when it was formed in April 1970, he was elected its first President (1970/71). It was a time of intense environmental awakening in North America and much semi-political activity in defence of Alberta's environment was required. While President, Dr. Myres also edited the first three issues of the FAN newsletter, which later became "The Alberta Naturalist."

Dr. Myres was a leading participant in the workshop that took place in Winnipeg in May 1970 to start the process by which the Canadian Audubon Society was eventually transformed into the Canadian Nature Federation, and he was one of the first group of National Directors of the new organization from 1972-74.

Since 1958 Dr. Myres has had an interest in Pacific seabirds. In that year he arranged for the thrice-daily counting of the birds seen around the Canadian Ocean Weather Ship at Station "P," 800 miles west of Vancouver Island, a record that is now almost continuous for 22 years. In 1973 he was at the organizational meeting of the Pacific Seabird Group, held at the Point Reyes Bird Observatory on the California coast, and he was on the first Executive Council of the P.S.G. in 1973-74.

The appearance of unauthentic records in the natural history literature is infuriating to other naturalists. It is also detrimental to the claim that amateurs can rightfully make that they are capable of reliable record making, and that the manpower that naturalists can provide is able to attain some scientific objectives that the individual scientist cannot achieve, because of the latter's inability to be in more than one place at the same time. So, when it was proposed that an Alberta Ornithological Records Committee should be set up to adjudicate (as in most other places nowadays) on claims for recognition that difficult or unusual observations had indeed been made, and were justified by the evidence provided by the observers, Dr. Myres strongly supported this important initiative, and was a member of the A.O.R.C. from 1973-74. In fact, FAN's decision to establish the A.O.R.C. was based on a proposal submitted to the board by Dr. Myres and the author, who was at that time his student.

As a matter of personal preference, Dr. Myres has supervised graduate students at the University of Calgary who were studying non-game species of birds; his students have conducted research on falcons, grassland songbirds, gulls, grebes, shearwaters, and shorebirds. While each has been concerned with either ecology or behaviour primarily, the effects of human activities on the birds has been an element of interest in all of them.

Tim's editing abilities have gained a certain notoriety. He says that his insistence on good grammar originates from an education that was still dominated in the 1940s by a requirement to know enough Latin (which he then hated) to be able to pass a Latin test (since abolished) to get into certain universities. He points out that inescapably our language has a logic, whether we like it or not, that derives from its origins and that clarity of expression is achieved only by following it. Tim's willingness to criticize manuscripts has been ruthlessly exploited by both organizations and

individuals fairly regularly, including most of his graduate students. He has been a member of the editorial board for Western Birds since 1974.

During the last five years Tim has been less visible. While marriage in 1975 may have been partly responsible for this, since it included instant parenthood of a young step-daughter, he says that there are two other contributory factors. One has been a shift in interest to the cultural background to attitudes to nature (on a world-wide basis) and to the human obstacles to rational stewardship of the environment. The other is that he used to become so personally involved that when a project had been completed, or had been turned in another direction by a successor or a colleague, or had irretrievably failed, he found that a more or less complete break from involvement with it was thereafter the best (or least painful) course. So, recently, he has been little involved in organized natural history activities; he has been seeking new directions. In one matter Tim's energy and interest has not slackened at all: he is an unrepentant and irrepressible lover and collector of books and monographs. His collection covers many fields: from animals and plants in art to Norse sagas, from Chinese landscape art to Japanese poetry, from Canadian exploration history to man's influence on the landscapes of Britain, from birds to nature conservation. He thinks that the important point is that every human being should, if at all possible, be enabled to become reasonably proficient in at least one area of natural history, so as to have a touchstone of reality and feeling in an increasingly unreal and unfeeling social order.

Editor's note: I would be remiss not to mention Tim Myre's influence on my own natural history career. When I took over as Editor of the Natural History Society of Manitoba's Newsletter in 1966, I received considerable encouragement and numerous suggestions from him. Ironically after moving to Alberta in 1971, I had little contact with him, mostly because we were both too busy, but recently we have seen each other more, often in connection with this publication, and I continue to find him both influential and an excellent source of constructive criticism. - M.K.M.

DAVID A.E. SPALDING

by John M. Powell
Canadian Forestry Service
Northern Forest Research Center
5320 - 122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta T6H 3S5

David Spalding was the first Vice-President and second President and Editor of FAN, and therefore played a very important role in the early development of the Federation and its activities.

Dave was born in 1937 in Sheffield, England where he spent all his early years. In his early teens he was a founding member of the Sheffield and District Meteorological Group and became an active member of the Sorby Natural History Society, his first real association with what was to become a life time interest in natural history. While still at school in 1954 he co-authored an article on the effects of the solar eclipse on bird life, and was taking university external courses on pollen analysis. In 1956 he entered the University of Sheffield and graduated in 1959 with a B.Sc. in Geology, with Botany and Zoology as subsidiary subjects. His special

geological interests included vertebrate and invertebrate palaeontology, and volcanoes. He undertook geological travels in France, West Germany and Iceland; in the last country concentrating on volcanoes, and Mesozoic fossil localities. While at university he was a founding member of the Peak District Mines Historical Group. He was for a number of years a Fellow of the Geological Society.

His present interest in museum work began with his first jobs, being employed by the Scunthorpe Museum from 1959 to 1962, and by the Kingston upon Hull Museums from 1962 to 1964; at both museums as a natural history assistant. He later moved to his home area as Keeper of Natural History and later Deputy Director of the Sheffield City Museum from 1964 to 1967. He was awarded the Museums Diploma (Geology) in 1963 and became a Fellow of the Museums Association in 1967. While at Scunthorpe he helped found the Scunthorpe Museum Society, and when in Sheffield was secretary of the Sorby Natural History Society, and also editor of both their newsletter and journal, the Sorby Record. He was also active in the Yorkshire Naturalist's Union, a member of the British Trust for Ornithology, and on the board of the Yorkshire Naturalist's Trust and the Derbyshire Naturalist's Trust. In these early years he developed a particular interest in the history of natural history, and published on the Sheffield area. He wrote several reports on the local climate for the Sheffield City Museum, including a teachers' booklet on "The Climate of Sheffield," and did much University Extension lecturing.

In October 1967 he immigrated to Canada with his wife Andrea whom he had married in July 1966. His prime reason for coming to Canada was to take up the position of Head Curator of Natural History at the new Provincial Museum and Archives of Alberta, which was opened officially in December 1967 as the main Centennial Year project of the province. The main emphasis of the small natural history staff in the early years of the museum was the collection of specimens and the preparation of habitat and other natural history exhibits. In his Alberta museum field work, Dave has visited most areas of the province, with special studies in the Edmonton, Milk River, Sand River and Winagami Lake areas. His staff has more than doubled in size and today there are over 120,000 documented specimens in the museum. Various publication series have been developed and to date over 300 titles have been published on natural history in Alberta, while there is now a 40,000 reference bibliography and a large slide collection. The series of habitat exhibits are nearing completion and many feature exhibits have been shown, including a recent one on dinosaurs. Dave's background work hopefully will lead to a book on the "History of dinosaur collecting in Canada." On several occasions Dave has been Acting Director of the Museum. He has also spoken on a wide range of topics at centres from Grande Prairie to Lethbridge and gave University Extension courses on birds for five years. Currently a major project has been seeing the Nature Guide to fruition. This guide was published in June 1980, as a 75th Province Anniversary project. Some of Dave's own special studies have centered on the history of natural history in Alberta and included information on the earlier naturalists who worked in the Province, and an interest in loons. He has been active in trying to develop a natural history community in museums in Alberta and elsewhere and was involved in organizing the Canadian Museum Association's Couchiching Conference "Museums in the Future."

Shortly after coming to Alberta Dave became heavily involved in the natural history movement. In 1968 he became President of the Edmonton Natural

Dave Spalding at Dry Island Buffalo Jump. Photo by Andrea Spalding.

History Club (ENHC) at a time when it was evolving from a strictly university membership club to one serving the general public of Edmonton and area. He started a club newsletter and by the time (January 1971) he handed the presidency over the club was showing major signs of revitalization. During this period he was also on the Board of the Edmonton Bird Club.

Dave and his wife Andy attended the inauguration meeting of the Federation at the University of Calgary in April 1970 as representatives of the ENHC. He subsequently attended the first Board meeting of the Federation in June 1970 as an Elected Director of the ENHC, and was elected Vice -President of the Federation at that meeting. At the first Annual Meeting of the Federation in October 1971 he was elected President, succeeding Tim Myres. At this time he also succeeded Tim as Editor of the FAN Newsletter, which Dave renamed the Alberta Naturalist, commencing with volume 2, number 1. In the editorial of that issue, Dave wrote "It is perhaps appropriate that a periodical concerned with natural history should evolve, rather than being the product of spontaneous generation." Other editorials included the following titles: "The Role of the Individual" (in environmental decisions - the theme of the Canadian Nature Federation 1972 Conference in Edmonton), "If Parks are for Bears, then Campsites are for People," "Hunters and Naturalists," "Cooperation in Conservation," and "FAN's second year." These editorials are still worth reading and express many of Dave's naturalist thoughts at that time. As editor, Dave solicited notes from many new contributors, and also initiated a number of regular feature series, such as "Club Corner," "Conservation Comment," "Adopt a Species," "Whats going on" - about other conservation organizations, "Naturalist's Bookshelf," "Naturalists Notebook," and "A Naturalist's Guide to Alberta," some of which continue today. Another series Dave had started was "Biographical Sketches of Alberta Naturalists" of which the most recent to appear was number 12, on Anthony Henday, in a 1974 issue. Another introduced feature, starting with volume 3 was an artist's drawing on the cover page. In all Dave was editor

for eight issues of the publication handing over the reins after completing the volume 3, number 3 issue; however, he has continued to contribute articles or notes for the Alberta Naturalist. A recent series of contributions is "Provincial Museum News for Naturalists." It was while he was President and Chairman of the Publications Committee that active discussions were held with the Saskatchewan Natural History Society, the Alberta Conservationist (which went out of operation after three issues in the summer of 1972), the Minister of Alberta Lands and Forests (to ascertain whether the Government planned to introduce a new popular magazine to replace Alberta Lands - Forests, Parks, Wildlife, which ceased publication in 1970, and local natural history clubs, to help establish what role the Alberta Naturalist would play as a publishing source for the natural history community in Alberta. During the period Dave was President, progress was made towards the selection of a Provincial Bird, and a start made on inviting material for a loose-leaf type naturalist guide to Alberta, which FAN fondly thought to produce in time for the Canadian Nature Federation (CNF) meeting in Edmonton. Some additional FAN committees were structured under his guidance, particularly one on Endangered Species.

In June 1971 Dave was appointed as FAN's Representative Director on the newly formed national CNF, which grew out of the old Canadian Audubon Society. He remained a Representative Director until 1975, and for one year (1972/3) served as the Regional Vice-President for the western provinces. He developed their original 'Guidelines for Directors' and contributed a number of items to their new publication Nature Canada. During this period Edmonton hosted the Second Annual Meeting of the CNF, in conjunction with which Dave organized the second Canadian Nature Art Show '72. He has also served twice on the Art Show selection jury since that time.

Dave was also appointed by FAN as their member on the newly formed Public Advisory Committee on the Environment (PAC) sponsored by the Environment Conservation Authority, now known as the Environment Council of Alberta (ECA). At the first meeting he attended in November 1971, he was elected Chairman of the Environmental Protection Study Group, which also gave him a seat on the Coordinating Committee of PAC. Dave was also involved with the Public Advisory Committee of Environmental Education of the ECA, but this time as a representative of the Provincial Museum. On this committee he played an important role in suggesting and helping to organize the First Alberta Conference on Environmental Education in March 1974.

Dave has also served on other intergovernmental or non-governmental committees of interest to naturalists, namely the Endangered Species Committee, the Natural Areas Committee, and the Alberta Ecological Survey. He has contributed material for a number of environmental briefs and has been a speaker at a number of conferences, including the CNF Conference "Nature and Urban Man," and museum, environmental education, outdoor education and science teachers conferences. Over the years he has been a member of the Saskatchewan Natural History Society, the Ottawa Field Naturalists Club, the Nova Scotia Bird Society, the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History, and the National and Provincial Parks Association of Canada.

As a writer he has authored or co-authored over 370 titles the vast majority in the area of natural history, many of them species, subject or area accounts with useful bibliographic lists. Recently his writing includes items on folk music. He and his wife Andy have a strong interest in North American and European traditional music; in fact it was through singing that

they first met. They are part of the folk singing group 'Brandywine,' which is kept busy in the Edmonton area and other parts of Alberta. Dave is now a Director of the Canadian Folk Music Society. Dave took part in and assisted in developing the story line for the film on the museum "Wings of Time," is currently assisting with a TV series on Western Canadian history "Through Western Eyes" for ACCESS, and planning a film series on Alberta Naturalists. Dave was awarded the Queen's Silver Jubilee Medal in 1977. For nearly 10 years Dave, Andy and their three daughters lived in Spruce Grove, where in 1974 he wrote several columns for the local paper, but for the last 2 1/2 years they have lived in a west Edmonton community.

JOHN MARTIN POWELL

by Charles D. Bird
Box 165
Mirror, Alberta TOB 3CO

John Powell has been one of the most active members of the natural history movement in Alberta. In late 1964, he and his wife, Margaret, joined the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society (then the Calgary Bird Club). John was its President from 1969-70 and Margaret was the Treasurer. During his presidency he was instrumental in having the City of Calgary preserve the Inglewood Bird Sanctuary and had considerable input into discussions to revamp the Canadian Audubon Society into the Canadian Nature Federation. He joined the Edmonton Natural History Club and the Edmonton Bird Club when he moved to Edmonton and was a Director of the former in 1975 and 1976. He was Secretary at the inaugural meeting of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists in April 1970, regular secretary from 1971-1972, President from 1972-74, Past President from 1974-75, and Appointed Director from 1971 to the present.

A diligent, methodical and dependable person, John can be counted upon to make a positive contribution to a meeting through his organizational ability, knowledge and study of background material, skill at debate, understanding of rules of order, and overall perception of matters of importance. He is still going strong, when near the end of a lengthy meeting, the attention of most Directors has worn thin. John's scientific research and training has given him an excellent grasp of ecological problems in Alberta. His special interest in the preservation of natural habitats in the settled portions of the Province is one of the major, if not the main, interest of the Federation.

John was born on 17 February 1933 at Hampton, Middlesex, England. He developed an early interest in plants through his parents who were members of the Royal Horticultural Society and active hikers. He won a number of Grammar School (Junior and Senior High equivalent) prizes for collecting flowering plants. He and his brother, Graham, were interested in birds and bred and showed Budgerigars. John was in the Royal Army Ordinance Corps from October 1951 to September 1953, and served 18 months in Egypt from February 1952 to August 1953. He obtained a B.Sc. (Special) degree from the University College, London in 1956 with a major in Plant Geography. University field courses took him to northern Ireland, Wales, Belgium, Netherlands, West Germany and Norway.

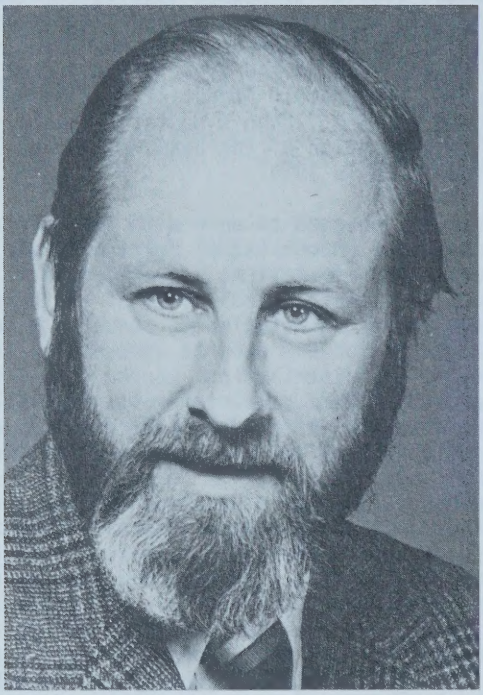
John emigrated to Canada in 1956, spent two months at his uncle's farm in Manitoba, and then started graduate work at McGill. There he specialized

in Biogeography and Climatology. Research at Lake Hazen on northern Ellesmere Island, sponsored by the Defence Research Board of Canada, involved a 12 month stint from August 1957 to 19 August 1958 as a meteorologist manning an International Geophysical Year weather Station. On the Expedition he also acted as Assistant Botanist to Jim Soper, who is now Director of the National Herbarium of Canada. He returned to the area in the summer of 1959 to continue botanical studies under a Sir Frederick Banting Award from the Arctic Institute of North America. John's Master's thesis, "The climatic conditions affecting the vegetation of the Lake Hazen area, Ellesmere Island, N.W.T.," was completed in 1959.

The next ten years were devoted to work with the Canada Department of Forestry and to studies at the University of British Columbia. This involved bioclimatological research on infestations and outbreaks of the Mountain Pine Beetle in western Canada; a climatological study of the Columbia River valley near Invermere; climatic change in relation to annual and seasonal temperature, precipitation trends and amounts of sunshine in British Columbia; and the identification, hosts, distribution, morphology, life cycle, cytology, damage, epidemiology and control of pine stem rusts in Canada. He obtained his Ph.D. in 1969, with a thesis entitled "The aerobiology of the aecial state of the comandra blister rust, *Cronartium comandrae* Peck, in Alberta."

John was stationed in Calgary as a Research Officer and later as a Research Scientist with the Canadian Forestry Service from September 1959 until July 1970. He spent six field season summers at the Kananaskis Forest Experiment Station from 1962 to 1967. In 1967-68, John developed and taught a graduate course in Biogeography at the University of Calgary. In 1970, his lab was moved to its present location in the Northern Forest Research Centre in Edmonton, where it is now part of Environment Canada. His work there, apart from publishing his forest pathology studies which included coauthorship of a book on the "Pine stem rusts of Canada," has been in the area of forest climatology. It has involved detailed study of the macro-, meso-, and microclimatic changes associated with clearcutting in the Hinton area, general studies on precipitation of the East Slopes on Alberta, and the classification of the summer climate of the forested areas of the Prairie Provinces. Currently his major project involves the impact of climatic variation on boreal forest biomass production. In 1975 he collaborated with his wife Margaret and Tom Sadler to publish a report on the birds of the Kananaskis Forest Experiment Station and surrounding area. He also compiled climatological inventories and literature reviews for three national parks.

John's official duties have led him to be active in the Alberta Climatological Association (ACA, Chairman 1976-79), the Alberta Agrometeorology Advisory Committee, the Canadian Meteorological and Oceanographic Society (Vice-President 1978-69, President 1979-80, Past President 1980-), the Alberta Watershed Research Coordinating Committee, and the Climate Advisory Committee and the Expert Committee on Carbon Dioxide of the Canadian Climate Program. In his role with the ACA he was coauthor of a "Bibliography of the climatology of the Prairie Provinces," and editor of three workshop proceedings. His activities with the Federation of Alberta Naturalists' have led to participation in the Alberta Fish and Wildlife Advisory Council, the Alberta Ecological Survey (Formerly the Alberta Conservation Section of the International Biological Program) since 1974 (presently Secretary), and the Public Advisory Committee on the Environment (PAC) of the Environment Council of Alberta (formerly the Environment



Conservation Authority) for six years (fours years of the Coordinating Committee and three years as Chairman of the Environmental Protection Study Group). He was also a member of the Alberta Outdoor Education Committee and helped arrange two conferences in 1972 and 1973.

A member of numerous scientific societies, John has been a prolific writer with over 130 publications and reports to his credit. He is well informed and has his finger on the pulse of current environmental research and programs. His activities have made the Federation a more stable and authoritative group and his future participation is looked forward to with anticipation and confidence.

Married on 27 August 1962, at Scarboro United Church in Calgary just before they both started studies at the University of British Columbia, the Powells have three children, Elizabeth born in 1966, Ruth in 1969, and Helen in 1971.

Editor's note: John Powell was awarded the sixth Loran L. Goulden award in January 1981, with this article by Dr. Bird as a nomination document - see write-up in Alberta Naturalist 11:16-29, 1981, including a list of John's publications. - M.K.M.

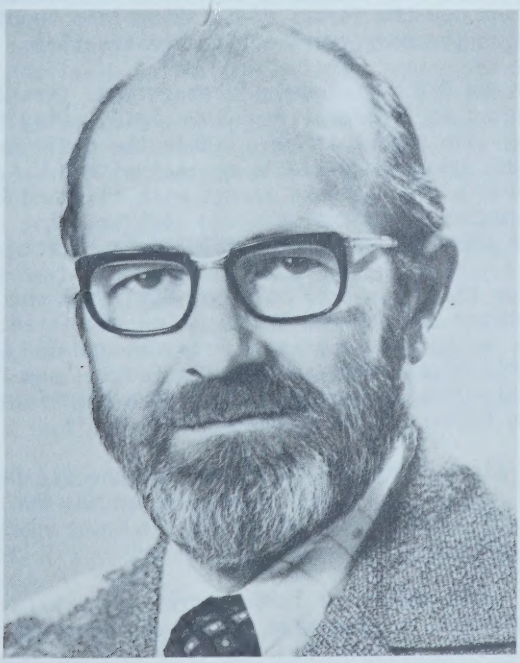
DR. FRANK HARPER

by Alan Roberts
2129 - 18th Avenue S.
Lethbridge, Alberta T1K 1C7

Dr. Francis Richard Harper was born in Calgary in 1929. He has spent all his life in Alberta except for a short time when he was studying in Ames, Iowa. He took his undergraduate training at the University of Alberta and obtained his Ph.D. in plant pathology at Iowa State University in 1961. Since 1952 he has been employed by Canada Agriculture studying the diseases of such agricultural crops as peas, sugar beets, rye, and barley.

Since 1969 he has been a member of the Lethbridge Naturalists Society, whose books he has audited for many years. He assisted that society with their incorporation and served as their president for two consecutive terms in 1973 and 1974. At present he is a member of both F.A.N. and the Canadian Nature Federation.

When he became president of the L.N.S. in the autumn of 1972 he joined the board of directors of F.A.N. In 1974 and 1975 he served as president



of F.A.N. and subsequently returned to the F.A.N. board of directors for another two year term from 1975 to 1977.

Frank has participated in the Christmas and May bird counts with the Lethbridge Club and has also assisted with the breeding bird survey in southern Alberta. His interests also extend to photographing the flora, particularly the plants in the Lethbridge Nature Reserve which was set up as a result of the efforts of Helen Schuler and some of the other early members of the Lethbridge Natural History Society, as the L.N.S. was called originally.

Editor's note: Dr. Harper also served three terms on the Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award Committee of the Edmonton Natural History Club. - M.K.M.

DOROTHY BROADBENT

by Maxine O'Riordan
41 Springfield Avenue
Red Deer, Alberta T4N 0C8

Dorothy and her family emigrated from Manchester, England in 1956. They lived in Calgary for ten years before moving to Red Deer. After experiencing the constrictions of the huge industrial cities of the "old world," Dorothy fully recognized the worth and beauty of the land in its natural state. More clearly than most, she saw the forces diminishing this bounty, and has dedicated her energies for many years to its preservation.

Dorothy has served F.A.N. in several capacities, firstly as treasurer in 1974-75. She served as President from 1975-1978, being the first woman to hold that office. She sought to consolidate the environmental interests in her term of office, and made valuable contact with A.W.A., the Sierra Club and ALERT. Dorothy also aligned forces with Fish and Game Associations, believing our differences were less than our similarities. She launched F.A.N.'s involvement with the "Bucks for Wildlife" projects.

Dorothy acted as chairperson of both the Publicity and Finance committees of F.A.N. and instituted and chaired the Land Use Committee. She presented briefs to the E.C.A. at both the Forestry Hearings and Red Deer River Dam Hearings. During this time, attendance at the Federal and Provincial Wildlife Conference in St. John's, Newfoundland, was a highlight. Dorothy also attended two Citizen Participation Conferences in Banff.

At the present time, Dorothy is president of the Red Deer River Naturalists. She is now F.A.N.'s representative on the Public Advisory Committee on the Environment, and a member of the Environmental Protection Study Group.

This very busy lady, mother of three, works as an x-ray technician at a medical clinic. She loves to ski, hike, canoe and bird-watch.

Editor's note: Dorothy has recently been appointed to the Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award Committee of the Edmonton Natural History Club. - M.K.M.

MIKE McIVOR

by Gerry Wilkie
The Banff Centre
Box 1020
Banff, Alberta TOL OCO

Joining the ranks of organized conservationists over a decade ago, Mike McIvor has had a strong influence on conservation activities, particularly in Alberta. Originally a hard working member of the Bow Valley Naturalists, he quickly became the driving force (along with Aileen Harmon) behind the emergence of the club as an activist environmental group opposing Parks Canada over issues such as the Mountain Parks Master Plans, Village Lake Louise, and the Sunshine Ski Area expansion. As president of B.V.N. in the early 1970s and remaining a dominant influence on the club, he directed a remarkable new interest in natural history in the upper Bow Valley, which culminated in the production of two respected publications: Yamnuska and Vermillion Lakes.

In 1974, Mike instigated the idea of an annual written submission to Parks Canada from B.V.N. entitled, State of the Park, in which B.V.N. presents constructive criticism to Parks Canada regarding their management of Banff National Park over the year. This has resulted in an excellent annual dialogue between local officials of B.N.P. and B.V.N.

After becoming a director of F.A.N. in 1973, Mike and his wife Diane, in the limited time available to them on holidays and weekends, made long trips throughout Alberta, familiarizing themselves with many of the natural areas and Provincial Parks in the province, not only because of their love of natural history but also to make a greater contribution to F.A.N. when discussing the preservation and management of these areas with government.

Mike served two distinguished terms as president of F.A.N. (1978-80), giving unstinting time and effort but at the same time remarkably managing to contribute a good deal of energy to other conservationist groups - notably the N.P.P.A.C., A.W.A. and C.N.F.

On many occasions he has acted as a forceful spokesman for conservationists on radio, T.V. and in the press. A gifted public speaker, he combines intellect, conviction and a great sense of humour in all his endeavours.

While Mike is a strong and visible force in Alberta and national conservation circles, his wife Diane has worked equally hard in inspiring people to understand the conservation ethic, organizing meetings and outings, and generally transmitting their love for natural history and the land to all they meet.

With no formal academic training in the natural sciences, they studied on their own with encyclopediac zeal and today, particularly in ornithology and botany, are considered local authorities. They have maintained excellent records and their observations, sightings and notes have and will continue to contribute to the burgeoning study of natural history in Alberta.

The McIvors are a couple who have made and live by a committment - a life-long committment to work for the preservation of nature.

MARY LORE, A NATURALIST, TEACHER AND FRIEND

by Cathy Osborne
1335 Northcote Rd. N.W.
Calgary, Alberta T2K 2K6

An outstanding and a most highly respected member of the Calgary Field Naturalists is Mary Lore. I was honoured when approached to write the biography of this fine, interesting woman, current FAN president, for FAN's Tenth Anniversary publication.

Mary's parents immigrated from Carolina in the United States, travelling in a horse-drawn wagon across the prairie and crossing the border into Canada; eventually they settled near Brooks, where Mary was born. She was the only girl in a family of four brothers, but today is an aunt to seventeen nieces and nephews, and a grand niece and grand nephew.

Her childhood years were spent on the farm at Latham, Alberta, and later, she attended school in Bassano. In those times, in the country, life was more simple and uncomplicated, and children were used to seeing wildlife - hawks and owls, and knew of the Coyote family that lived in a corner of the field. Mary's father was her first instructor in natural history, teaching her the ways of wildlife and their role in the scheme of things: "Birds of prey and animals like the Coyote should not be persecuted, they are beneficial and friends of Man," he said.

A teacher held a competition encouraging her class to go into the fields to find and identify the spring flowers. For being the first to bring in a collection of wildflowers, Mary received a prize, a wildflower identification book. Many years later, when hiking in the mountains with a group called the Skyline Hikers, led by Mr. Sydney Vallance, a lawyer, she learned to identify the alpine flora - "and along with that we all realized that every plant was special in that environment, thus, having an appreciation for all of them."

Leaving her high school days behind, she moved to Calgary, attending business college, and working as a bookkeeper, secretary and stenographer for various companies. It was during that time that Mary was approached to consider teaching as a career; this appealed to her, possibly when recalling the influence that others had had in her life. Thus, a year was spent at the University of Calgary and taking courses while teaching to

earn her Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts degrees, and teaching students business and education courses. As of this writing, she is the department head of Business Education at Crescent Heights High School.

In 1953, Mary joined a small group called the Calgary Naturalists, and participated in the field trips and meetings. Interestingly, Kathleen Morck (whose bird photographs are illustrated in the Birds of Alberta by Salt and Wilk), then known as Kathleen Hodges, was also an early member. Both these women remain active in the Calgary Field Naturalists today and both are keen photographers. In 1966, Mary became a member of the Calgary Bird Club, remaining in the group when, under a new charter in 1969, the bird club was formally named the Calgary Field Naturalists Society. She became a member of the Canadian Nature Federation and the Federation of Alberta Naturalists in 1971, and was to become deeply involved in these organizations: first, by representing FAN on the CNF board for three years and as Western Vice-President for the CNF. She has held executive positions as treasurer in the CFNS for three years and as President for two years. In recognition for her work as President, and as editor of the CFNS publication, Mary received the President's Award.

Among her other interests, Mary has been a leader of youth groups and was a camp director and editor for several publications for the groups. On occasions, she assisted Kathleen and Lillian Johnston, also teachers and members of the CFNS, when a junior naturalists group was being formed in the society.

In her capacity as a teacher and naturalist, one of Mary's dreams was to have established compulsary environmental education at the elementary levels in schools. It has been a long-time project for many teachers engaged in teaching natural history: "I sincerely believe that our only hope lies in environmental education among children so that they will be well enough informed, that wise decisions can be made regarding conservation and environment along with what we have as progress." Starting at the elementary levels then, and as FAN's Environmental Director, Mary initiated a poster and essay competition for school students during the four years that she was director. She was greatly encouraged by the many entries from the students whose winning essays were published in the Alberta Naturalist.

Under the sponsorship of the CFNS, Mary was instrumental in bringing the Audubon film series to Calgary, which, for the past six years the membership and the public have attended and enjoyed. "I believe these films depict excellent nature photography and enable people to enjoy nature in areas and to be educated by them - I continue to believe in them." Often, following an Audubon film, the guest speaker and friends gathered at Mary's home where owl paintings in rigid frames on the walls looked down on the group of amiable people seated around the dining table, and over tea and Mary's homemade fare, friendly conversation flowed; her home has been the centre of other meetings, such as the committee that met recently to formulate plans for the coming Canadian Nature Federation Conference which is to be held in Calgary in 1982.

Mary is often surprised when questioned why a person with a business background as herself, should be interested in environmental education and her reply is, usually: "Why shouldn't business be interested in nature - everyone should have a personal concern for nature as we are all a part of it."

But, Mary was a naturalist long before becoming a teacher, and combined with her warm and generous nature will leave, I'm sure, a lasting impression on the lives of her students and friends as her father and others had in her life.

CHAPTER 5: VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE FEDERATION OF ALBERTA NATURALISTS

Seven Vice-Presidents have served FAN in its first decade. These include 4 men and 3 women from Edmonton, Calgary, Banff, and Stettler. Two, David Spalding and Mary Lore, have since become Presidents. Their biographies are included in the previous chapter. Biographies of the remaining 5 follow.

IAN HALLADAY

by Donald J. Stiles
20 Lake Wapta Rise S.E.
Calgary, Alberta T2J 2M9

Ian first became interested in birdwatching about age nine at a summer camp near Hamilton, Ontario, when someone had a telescope available and was watching birds. He soon joined the Hamilton Nature Club and he and other boys his age were given lots of encouragement by his mentor, George North.

At the start of high school the family moved to Toronto. Here Ian had the run of the ornithological collections at the Royal Ontario Museum and he and a group of young enthusiasts sharpened their skills by studying the many bird study skins available there. During this period he had opportunities to travel to Buffalo, New York, for meetings of the local club. Roger Tory Peterson was occasionally a speaker there.

College was spent in Hamilton at McMaster, where he graduated in geology. After graduation in 1958, Ian came west and resumed his interest in birds through the Calgary Bird Club. During the 1960s he was usually an officer of the club serving as president on four occasions. After his last term as president in 1969 he went on to the provincial scene, where he helped Tim Myres organize the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. Ian served as the Federation's first Secretary-Treasurer and second Vice-President. He is currently Christmas Bird Count Co-ordinator for the C.F.N.S. and Chairman of the Ornithological Records Committee for F.A.N.

One early incident he recalls was as a geologist mapping in western Alaska. He and two companions became stranded in a small boat when winds came up. They reached shore safely, but had to climb a 500 foot cliff. At the top they found themselves in a U.S. military establishment and were met at gun point. They found that Roger Tory Peterson and a friend were bird-watching there and while he waited for the security problems to be cleared up Ian spent a pleasant few days, in good company, observing the spring migration along the shore of the Bering Sea.

AILEEN HARMON

by Gerry Wilkie
The Banff Centre
Box 1020
Banff, Alberta TOC OCO

The founder of the Bow Valley Naturalists, Aileen Harmon, has been a dedicated conservationist all her life and few people have worked as hard

or enjoyed as much this way of life. Her experience and knowledge of the natural history of the mountains whether skiing, hiking or climbing is legendary, and she has had an enormous influence in inspiring and directing younger naturalists and conservationists, particularly on mountain national parks issues. Combining academic discipline with a strongly emotional drive, she has been an outstanding trustee and director of the N.P.P.A.C., the C.N.F. and F.A.N., bringing to these organizations the wisdom of long experience in dealing with land use issues and knowledge of the land from countless trips and outings from coast to coast. Since her retirement from Parks Canada, Aileen has travelled througout the world, hiking in Nepal, Patagonia and New Zealand, rafting wild rivers in Ethiopia, Colorado and Alaska, and studying cultures in New Guinea and the Andes. A highly artistic woman, her writing, photography, craftswork and huge circle of friends attest to her immense creative spirit and love for nature.

JOHN PRICE

by Audrey Call
4520 - 4A St. S.W.
Calgary, Alberta T2S 2A1

What better way to celebrate Alberta's 75th than to honour her naturalists. John Price is one. From his birthplace - London, England, he came to Calgary in 1957. Although always keenly interested in natural history, it was eight years before he joined an organization. From 1965 -1975 John was an active participant in the exciting activities of Alberta natural history.

FAN was being launched and John was there. He envisioned a healthier existence for her and with the help of the Great Gray Owl, Peter Karsten's approval, and a printer with faith, this was accomplished. John handled the distribution of the owl prints which provided the first income for the society. He served as Director and Vice-President during his tenure.

John joined the Calgary Bird Club in 1965, and continued on to serve as Director (1 year), Treasurer (1 year), Editor (4 years), and President (2 years) of the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society. As editor he produced the first edition of the newsletter in magazine format. It was his aim "to have a serious purpose, but not be so scientific as to deter the support of the casual naturalist." This was also his belief as President. While the committees were doing their specialized work, and the "Calgary Natural Areas, A Popular Guide" was being produced, John was trying to ensure that the society's general appeal was not lost. At one time during his term, he calculated that CFNS had a membership of four hundred (counting a family membership as three). This made it easily the largest and most active natural history organization in the province.

What for the future? John said he would like to see us keep our sense of direction. "There are many whose natural inclinations or family circumstances prevent them from being 100% active members, but who, nevertheless take great pleasure in being associated with natural history organizations. The support of these people, who help us to send tentacles out into the general populace, should be nurtured and not ignored."

LLOYD M. LOHR

by Virginia R. Maitland
Box 1888
Stettler, Alberta

The son of early pioneers, Lloyd Malvern Lohr was born and raised in the Ewing Lake district, 15 miles S.W. of the town of Stettler. Growing up on the farm, and aided by his parents Lester and Beula Lohr, his interest in nature began at an early age, when wildlife was more abundant than now and their habitat much more extensive. Nature was his constant companion when he attended the little rural school, 3 1/2 miles from his home. Lloyd estimates that he tallied up 7000 miles riding his horse to and from school over a span of eight years.

His early acquaintance with Kerry and Marjorie Wood of Red Deer was a treasured friendship which helped to foster his interest in nature. Lloyd recalls that Kerry loaned him his first bird book, which he perused thoroughly; later Kerry helped him to obtain his first banding permit.

In later years Lloyd joined the Natural History Society of Alberta, and also the Saskatchewan Natural History Society, and through these connections he began keeping migration records for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service until it was discontinued ten years ago, when this responsibility transferred to the U.S. Breeding Bird Survey.

Through his interest in amateur photography he met Kay Hodges, a well-known nature photographer, whose work appears in "The Birds of Alberta," and with her assistance he was able to improve and increase his now extensive slide collection. He is often called upon to show his slides at club meetings and other occasions. Throughout the years he made valued contacts with professionals in the field of nature, helping to round out his life as a very knowledgeable naturalist. He effectively combines his love of camping, canoeing and skiing with his natural interests. He enjoys organizing week-end trips to the mountains, and ski outings in the winter for the Buffalo Lake Naturalists, often including members of the Red Deer River Naturalists and others.

Interest in forming a local naturalists club started in 1972, and with the assistance of Helen Harris of the Red Deer River Naturalists the "Buffalo Lake Naturalists Club" became a reality in 1973. Lloyd served a two-year term as first President of the club, and at present is serving as the fourth. He has been a Director of F.A.N. since its inception in 1970, and was Vice-President in 1976-77. He was instrumental in obtaining bird houses from the Federation, and starting our bluebird trail. He also instructed members in banding. As a contributor, having started a well established hiking trail on his own and neighbouring land, he served on the committee for "The Naturalists Guide For Alberta," which was published in June 1980.

A willing community worker, he has given his time as "Bird Study" instructor at the "Out-Door Science Lab," which operates every spring at the Bar Harbour Church Camp for the elementary school children of the County of Stettler. He served as 4H Leader and leather work instructor for youth groups in his district for several years. Now semi-retired from farming, he operates a thriving Saddle and Leather Shop on his own place. Lloyd and his

wife Dorothy have two daughters and one son. Evelyn Strandquist of Lakeview Stables, Ewing Lake, Lorraine Cathro of Saskatoon, Saskatchewan and Laverne at home, who has undertaken the farming operations. Three family dwellings comprise the beautiful home site of "Spruceyvale Farm;" his parental home where his mother still lives, his own, with wife Dorothy, and a mobile home for son Laverne and his family.

Editor's note: A photograph featuring Lloyd Lohr is included in Chapter 2 of this publication. - M.K.M.

MARYHELEN H. POSEY

by Kitty Dunn
c/o 5127 Brisebois Drive N.W.
Calgary, Alberta T2L 2G3

Maryhelen was born in Iowa, remaining there through her graduate work in psychology at the University of Iowa and coming to Alberta to take a position at the University of Calgary in 1967, since when she has lived in Calgary and Red Deer.

In the spring of 1968, all locatable cavers in Calgary came together to begin the process of founding what was to become the Alberta Speleological Society: Maryhelen was one of these charter members of the A.S.S., and served for its first year as Librarian. Beginning in 1978 and continuing through 1973, the A.S.S. published an irregularly appearing journal, the Alberta Speleologist, of which Maryhelen acted as managing editor, arranging for preparation, printing, and distribution. During a period of reorganization, during 1972-73, she served the society as its President.

Beginning in 1975, Maryhelen was among those who sought to convince the A.S.S. of the desirability of joining forces with F.A.N., an effort in which she succeeded, for a probationary period, in 1977; A.S.S. becoming a permanent corporate member in 1980. She has been one of the elected directors of F.A.N. for A.S.S. during this period, and became Vice-President and chairman of the Land Use Committee of FAN in 1980.

Her activities in A.S.S. have included cave survey, educational tours of Moose Mountain Ice Cave, and efforts to preserve Plateau Ice Cave. As a F.A.N. director, she has attended two Federal-Provincial Wildlife Conferences, presented briefs to hearings before the E.R.C.B. and the E.C.A., and assisted in forming the Western Environmental Monitoring Committee, which has established a basis for regular consultation with Parks Canada, and hopes to extend its activities to provincial concerns.

CHAPTER 6: SECRETARIES AND RECORDING SECRETARIES IN FAN'S FIRST DECADE

Three types of Secretaries exist within the FAN board in 1980. The Corresponding Secretary is a non-executive official who receives an honourarium for sending out much of the routine business of the Federation, such as official letters from the President. The Membership Secretary keeps track of members and sends out general mailings, such as the Alberta Naturalist. The Recording Secretary is the secretary with an Executive position, the person who keeps the minutes of the board meetings and annual general meeting. This latter position forms the subject of this chapter, although the first 4 secretaries (Halladay through Goulden) were simply referred to as Secretary, as the first Corresponding Secretary was not appointed until 1974-1975, and the first Membership Secretary until 1979.

Eight people are listed as Secretary or Recording Secretary in Appendix I, but one (D. Raymond) was not actually an Executive member, but a visitor who recorded the minutes for one meeting. Thus, he is not included among the following biographies. The remaining 7 people include 4 women and 3 men from Calgary, Edmonton, and Red Deer. The first, Ian Halladay was the second Vice-President, so his biography is included in Chapter 5. Similarly, the second, John Powell, was the third President, so his biography appears in Chapter 4. Biographies of the remaining 5 follow.

Although biographies of Corresponding and Membership secretaries are not included in this volume, the first Corresponding Secretary, Lyman Matthews, who was during his term almost the backbone of FAN, was also a FAN Treasurer, so his biography appears in Chapter 7. Virginia Lang (Young), the third Corresponding Secretary, was also Editor for two terms, and is thus the subject of a biography in Chapter 8.

PENELOPE GLADSTONE

by John M. Powell
5828 - 143 Street
Edmonton, Alberta T6H 4E8

Penny Gladstone was in Alberta for only a few years, and on being unable to find anyone locally who knew of her present whereabouts, I was delighted to contact Marie Barton in Winnipeg who knew Penny for a longer time and still corresponds with her in London, England. I would like to share with you the resume Marie sent on Penny.

"I met Penny early in July 1970, on a Federation of Ontario Naturalists excursion to Churchill, Manitoba. She had, like myself, a new pair of black knee rubber boots with red linings, size 10. Nights, we were supposed to leave them in the trunk of the taxi our group used for the day to go to the wetlands birding. Inadvertently, I wore hers for a whole day and she, not being able to find hers, wore her oxfords and got thoroughly soaked. That night, I found mine in the back of my clothes closet of the motel room. We have been friends ever since.

That Christmas, she flew from her home in Thunder Bay to Winnipeg to spend the holidays with me. We did a Christmas bird count with the Manitoba

Naturalists Society, Penny thoroughly enjoying every minute and missing nothing. As a physiotherapist for crippled children, she remembered that one of her little people had been transferred to the Shriner's Children's Hospital on Wellington Crescent. She went as a friend to see him and talk to him. He said little, but I could hear her kind voice so long on patience and her heart so full of empathy and outreach. She told me she had a book expected to come off the British Press (John Murray, Ltd., 50 Albemarle Street, London, W1X 4BD).

That January, following, she sent me a copy. Travels of Alexine by Penelope Gladstone. Any traveller would enjoy it. It's so full of descriptive detail that you couldn't believe the author has been over the route only in her research from letters, diaries, and in interviews with the relatives who still talk of her in the third generation. Alexine Tinne (1835-1869) travelled in Europe and Arabia, but her journey most important to the British Geographic Society was her journey up the Nile in search of its source. This woman(!) was the first explorer to reach as far as she did. Her mother, who accompanied her, died on this 14-month journey of a tropical fever in a stopover on Bahr-al-Ghazal, known also as the White Nile. Later, Alexine, alone with her retinue of camels and servants, travelled in the Sahara Desert, where she was murdered by the very Tauregs who were supposed to guard her--a result of a feud between rival chieftains.

Penny, like her heroine, is talented in music, knowledgeable in geography, sympathetic to the less fortunate, insightful in human nature, and sees nature with both the eye of an artist and a scientist. Being British, perhaps, accounts for her understatements of herself. She is neither self-effacing nor self praising. Penny is just Penny. One difference between Penny and Alexine is that Penny did not inherit a fortune. Alexine worked for pleasure. So does Penny, but it's also a necessity."

Penny became a FAN member in 1971 shortly after coming to Edmonton to work as a physiotherapist. She was introduced to the Edmonton naturalist's scene through the Finlay's (Marie Barton is Joy's mother). In March 1972 she was elected Secretary of the Edmonton Natural History Club, maintaining that position through the year. In December 1972 she was encouraged to fill the vacant FAN Secretary position; since September the secretarial role had been continued by the previous Secretary, John Powell, then the new FAN President. Penny's position as Secretary and an Appointed Director was confirmed by the Board at their February 1973 meeting. Penny was Secretary for the 9th and 10th Regular Meetings of the Board, publishing reports of each meeting in the Alberta Naturalist (volume 3:36-37, 65-66, 1973). She resigned as Secretary in July 1973, the duties again reverting to the President, before Gwen Goulden (now McCauley) took over the position. Penny published a report of the Edmonton Natural History Club's botany field trip to the Cadomin area in July 1973 in the Edmonton Naturalist (no. 10:2-3, 1973), which included mention of *Potentilla hyparctica*, a new Alberta record.

GWEN (GOULDEN) MC CAULEY

by Martin K. McNicholl
128 Silvergrove Hill N.W.
Calgary, Alberta T3B 4Z5

Loran and Gwen Goulden moved to Alberta for a brief period in 1968, and then again in 1971, shortly after the founding of FAN. Loran had just

recently acquired an interest in birds, but this interest became such an obsession with him that he dedicated virtually all his spare time to birds and related nature study or conservation matters (McNicholl 1975). Much of the credit for Loran's accomplishments during his short life should go to the encouragement, understanding, patience and direct help provided by his wife, Gwen. Gwen served unofficially as his secretary, typed his reports and manuscripts, entertained his naturalist friends, often accompanied him in the field, and helped in many other ways. This help alone would justify Gwen a place in the history of Alberta naturalists, but she also made a substantial contribution to the naturalist community in Alberta more directly.

As secretary of the Department of Botany of the University of Alberta in Edmonton, she was familiar with both biological terms and Alberta biologists. She also learned considerably by typing several theses and one highly technical book on insect taxonomy. She was FAN's able secretary from 1973 through 1975, a period when FAN was undertaking many ambitious activities. She also served as Editor of the Edmonton Naturalist from November 1974 to March 1975, during which time she introduced a monthly events calendar and other improvements still followed by Editors of that journal.

After Loran's death in August 1974, Gwen remained in Alberta only about a year. She lived for awhile in Newfoundland, where she took great interest in both local and distant culture, an interest which led her to study anthropology. At present she lives in her native city, Ottawa, where she continues to study anthropology in her spare time. From Newfoundland and Ottawa she has continued to serve Alberta's naturalist community as an active member of the Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award Committee of the Edmonton Natural History Club. Thus, each year she helps select for recognition a candidate who has helped further the values for which she and Loran worked so hard during their brief residence in Alberta.

Literature Cited:

McNicholl, M.K. 1975. Loran L. Goulden - an appreciation. Alta. Nat. 5:45-49.

GRAEME M. GREENLEE

by Lyman A. Matthews
9209 - 162 Street
Edmonton, Alberta T5R 2M6

Graeme Greenlee was born and raised at Botha in the Stettler area. He has lived in Alberta all his life, with the exception of two years in Newfoundland. He has the enviable ability of being able to recognize all of the song birds of Alberta from their songs.

Graeme has been very active in the Edmonton Bird Club, holding the following positions:

Director 1971-1972, 1972-1973
Vice-President 1973-1974
President 1974-1975, 1975-1976
Audubon representative 1975 to present
FAN Director 1974-1978

He has been active in FAN since 1974 as the Edmonton Bird Club's representative Director, and particularly as Secretary 1975 to 1977. He has been FAN's representative on the Management Committee of the Clifford E. Lee Nature Sanctuary since 1979.

Graeme has published the following notes:

1. Greenlee, G.M. 1972. Great Crested Flycatcher - again observed in Alberta. Blue Jay 30:86-87.
2. Greenlee, G.M. 1972. Pileated Woodpecker. Blue Jay 30:258. (Discusses range extension southeast down the Red Deer River valley, west of Big Valley, Alberta.)
3. Greenlee, G.M. 1973. Alberta Great Crested Flycatcher sightings, 1972. Blue Jay 31:97.
4. Article on Natural History of Two Hills Country in A Naturalist's Guide to Alberta, the recently published Museum publication, partially sponsored by FAN.

MAXINE O'RIORDAN

by Dorothy Broadbent
R.R. 4
Red Deer, Alberta T4N 1X2

Maxine O'Riordan was born in Amisk, Alberta in 1925. Her rural roots and childhood rambles on horseback fostered a great attachment to the land and wildlife.

Upon moving to Red Deer she became a staunch supporter of the Red Deer River Naturalists, and her efforts have benefited the club greatly. She has served as secretary and program director, and she has been the newsletter editor for the past six years.

Maxine has spent a lifetime teaching in Alberta's school system, alleviated by numerous voyages all over the world. She assisted FAN with the Environmental Education Committee for several years, and at present is Chairperson of the Endangered Species Committee. Maxine has also served as Recording Secretary for FAN. She was until recently an Elected Director.

PAT CLAYTON, RECORDING SECRETARY

by David M. Ealey
Box 1472
Edmonton, Alberta T5J 2N5

Hailing originally from Calcutta, India, Pat arrived in Alberta in 1953. She has been an active member of F.A.N. for several years, and is currently the Recording Secretary as well as chairman of the Publications Committee. Pat is associated primarily with the Edmonton Natural History Club in her naturalist activities, serving as an E.N.H.C. elected Director to F.A.N.

Pat was instrumental in the early organization and operation of the John Janzen Nature Centre in Edmonton. She wrote several notes regarding the Centre that were published in the Edmonton Naturalist while employed there by the City.

Both Pat and her husband, Dick, have been frequent participants at F.A.N. field outings and regular meetings. Their enthusiasm and friendliness contribute greatly to the success of those meetings.

CHAPTER 7: FAN TREASURERS, 1970-1980

FAN has had only 5 treasurers during its first decade, the late Helen Schuler serving for the first 4 terms. The treasurers have included 2 women and 3 men, residing in Lethbridge, Red Deer, and Edmonton. The second Treasurer, Dorothy Broadbent, became the President after 1 term, so her biography appears in Chapter 4. The biographies of the others follow. Lyman Matthews is included here as the fourth Treasurer, but will be best remembered by many for his untiring work as Corresponding Secretary.

Helen C.E. Schuler

by Frank R. Harper
3509 - 10th Ave. A. South
Lethbridge, Alberta T0K 0H5

Helen Schuler, one of Alberta's most active and knowledgeable naturalists and conservationists, was part of the dedicated group that struggled to found the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. She served as a Director and first Treasurer from 1970 to 1974, guarding the meagre funds of the young organization so well that she was able to pass the books to her successor with a healthy balance in the bank.

She was the daughter of Steve Mann, a pioneer rancher and noted naturalist of the Skull Creek area, adjacent to the Saskatchewan Cypress Hills, and Marjorie (Nickell) who had journeyed west from Ontario to teach at a school near the ranch. Early experience endowed her with a deep knowledge and love of nature and a desire to protect and conserve it.

Helen prepared, or made important contributions to, all the major briefs presented by the Federation in its early years. Her wide aquaintance with conservationists throughout western Canada enabled her to obtain the important background information required for developing an effective and convincing presentation of the naturalists' views. She also wrote many letters to governments to inform them on protection of natural areas, conservation of animals and plants and development of interpretive programs. When action was required, she took it.

The local scene also benefitted from Helen's special knowledge and abilities. While a nursing instructor she contributed as an executive member of the fledgling Saskatoon Natural History Society. She was a principal organizer of the Lethbridge Natural History Society in 1969, and served as its first president. She was instrumental in persuading the City of Lethbridge to establish a nature reserve and interpretive trail in the coulees and to restrict non-recreational development in the coulees within the city. She also achieved a long-time hope of establishing environmental education in the school system to give children an opportunity to understand the natural world that surrounds them. She initiated a trial program that was so successful that the Lethbridge Public School System has expanded the program under the guidance of a citizen coordinating group, and recently funded construction of an interpretive centre in the nature reserve for use of the environmental education program. Helen received a Certificate of

Merit from the Environmental and Outdoor Education Council of the Alberta Teachers Association in recognition of her accomplishments.

As an astute identifier of birds, Helen contributed her observations to the Alberta Naturalist and to the Northern Great Plains report for American Birds. She participated annually in the breeding bird survey and persuaded other naturalists throughout southern Alberta to do the same. She faithfully reported the Lethbridge scene to the Alberta Naturalist, produced the Lethbridge newsletter, and for a year wrote a weekly column for the Lethbridge Herald.

In addition to her multitude of naturalist activities, she was a devoted wife and mother to her two daughters and son. She also found time to feed wandering naturalists and produce cookies to serve with the cool-aid and coffee at meetings.

This outstanding and dedicated naturalist, though she died three years ago at age 46, continues to contribute much to the conservation and appreciation of nature in Alberta through her inspiration to all those who knew her - A great but humble lady.

Editor's Note: This publication is dedicated to Helen. Readers are also directed to an earlier article about her, written shortly after her death: Schultz, F. 1978. Dedicated environmentalist dies. Alta. Nat. 8:43-46.

Jack Park

by Peter Demulder
47 Geneva Crescent
St. Albert, Alberta T8N 0Z3

Jack Park is the "Bluebird Man" with music in his heart and dancing in his feet. Birds, music and dancing (in that order) describe three of the many hobbies that keep Jack Park (Jack to all his many friends) young and fleet of foot. Keeping pace in the field with this very tall gentleman, one has to be at a constant gallop.

Jack runs a most successful bluebird trail. He helped and encouraged many junior naturalists build and put out new nesting boxes. I can remember his garage looking like a miniature assembly plant. His trail also happens to be the most productive in the Edmonton area in the number of successful nesting and banding records and is a tribute to his dedication and enthusiasm.

For the past 13 years Jack has been Alberta's co-ordinator for the Breeding Bird Survey, a joint Canadian Wildlife Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service venture. This year he "orchestrated" 32 different surveys - participating in quite a few personally. It seems he can cheerfully get up 1 - 2 hours before sunrise anytime!

As a member of the Edmonton Bird Club, he participates regularly at meetings, field trips and the Christmas Bird Count. While he was Field Secretary of the Edmonton Natural History Club (of which he is also a member), the field trips were both varied and rewarding. It's hard to

believe I introduced him to birding a scant 15 years ago. The Federation of Alberta Naturalists have also benefitted from his servies - this time as Treasurer.

As if all these activities were not enough, Jack's love of music is expressed in playing the clarinet with the Cosmopolitan Orchestra and the Philharmonic Community Band. His feet are always a tapping anyway, so he joins his wife Eleanora in International Folk Dancing - How's that for a musical bird-man!!!

Lyman Matthews, Corresponding Secretary 1975-1977, Treasurer 1978

---

by Graeme M. Greenlee
7215 - 114A Street
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 1N1

Lyman Matthews was born in Vegreville, Alberta and has spent his whole life as a resident of this province. He retired in 1974 after a career as an accountant for Imperial Oil Limited, and now resides in Edmonton.

Lyman served as the Corresponding Secretary for FAN for the years 1975 through 1977, and as the Treasurer for 1978. During this period, many hours of his time were spent on layout work for the Alberta Naturalist, which included proof reading, making arrangements for typing and printing, preparing and attaching address labels for mailing. He also maintained custody and the administration of all membership records.

Through Lyman's efforts, many on-going and still continuing benefits were attained for FAN. These can be summarized as follows:

1. Lyman began using the Percy Page Centre at St. Albert, where FAN can have typing, reproduction work, and some printing done for the cost of paper only.
2. By arranging to have the Post Office audit FAN membership records, Lyman established a second class postage rate for mailing the Alberta Naturalist. This is much cheaper than the fourth class postage rates for printed material, and is the cheapest rate available.
3. Lyman discovered that FAN was eligible for exemption from paying a 12% sales tax on the cost of printing the Alberta Naturalist, and had this charge discontinued. He was also able to obtain a refund on the tax that had been paid over the previous two years.
4. Lyman began the preparation of an annual budgetary statement for FAN required in order to obtain annual grants from the Provincial Government, and prepared grant applications on several occasions.

In 1978, Lyman decided he was due for a second retirement so that he would have more time to pursue his numerous other interests and activities. He and wife Dorothy maintain a rigorous schedule of cross country skiing and hiking, as members of the Waskahegan Trail Association, the Skyline Hikers of the Canadian Rockies, and the Edmonton Trekkers. They are also members of the Edmonton Bird Club, the Edmonton Natural History Club, the Canadian Nature Federation, and the Saskatchewan Natural History Society.

Charles Harper

by David M. Ealey
Box 1472
Edmonton, Alberta T5J 2N5

Charles immigrated to Canada from the United States in 1967, and moved to Alberta in 1977. He is currently an administrator in the Department of Drama at the University of Alberta in Edmonton.

Originally a member of the Caloosa Bird Club in Fort Myers, Florida, Charles progressed through the Victoria Natural History Society and Saskatchewan Natural History Society to become a member of both the Edmonton Bird Club and Edmonton Natural History Club, and subsequently of FAN. Although not long a member of FAN, Charles has made his presence felt rapidly by his able conductance of the financial business of the Federation since early 1979. He is also presently a FAN representative director from the Edmonton Bird Club and the treasurer for the ENHC.

CHAPTER 8: THE FIRST FOUR EDITORS OF THE ALBERTA NATURALIST

The first two editors of the Alberta Naturalist, Dr. M.T. Myres and David Spalding, were also FAN Presidents during their terms as Editors. In fact, the journal was first published as the Federation of Alberta Naturalists Newsletter, the current name adopted by Spalding. Virginia Lang took over as Editor when Spalding ceased to be Editor and President, and Virginia and Martin K. McNicholl, the present Editor, have been Editors for the remainder of the decade, each serving two terms. Myres edited from Calgary; Spalding from Edmonton; Lang from Calgary initially, later from Busby where she changed her name to Young; McNicholl edited from Edmonton, then Calgary, then Edmonton during his first term, and from Calgary during his second term. Biographies of Myres and Spalding appear in Chapter 4, as Presidents. Those of (Lang) Young and McNicholl follow.

Virginia Ann (Lang) Young

by

Charles D. Bird
Box 165
Mirror, Alberta
TOB 3CO

Perhaps best known to provincial naturalists for her activities as Editor of the Calgary Field Naturalist from July 1972 to November 1973 and of the Alberta Naturalist from November 1973 to March 1976 and again from December 1977 to June 1979, Virginia is a well rounded biologist with a deep concern for the future of Alberta.

Virginia was born in Cleveland, Ohio on 6 September 1947 to Donald John and Elizabeth Jane Burke. Her father owned a factory which manufactured gasline fittings and was an inventor with many patents to his credit. She has one brother and one sister, both of whom now live in Tulsa, Oklahoma. Her early education was at Prospect Elementary School, Cleveland, Ohio; Patrick Elementary School and Edison Junior and Senior High School, Tulsa, Oklahoma; San Marcos Baptist Academy, San Marcos, Texas; and Central High School, Tulsa, Oklahoma. She attended Tulsa University from 1966 to 1968 taking courses in a liberal arts program.

She feels that her source of interest in natural history came from her parents who were avid fishermen and put her in contact with rural and semi-wilderness environments at an early age. In addition, her father was a keen bird hunter, wildlife and landscape photographer, and often kept animals as pets. She remembers Turkeys in the basement, ducks in the swimming pool, talking corvids, and the occasional Coyote pup.

As long as she can remember, Virginia loved Canada and wanted to live here someday. When she was a small child her family, as "urban refugees," spent summer holidays fishing in Quebec. These early trips provided her with

an "imprint" of Canada as pristine wilderness, peaceful yet awesome. She moved to Calgary in 1969 and has lived in Alberta ever since.

Virginia was married to Bill Lang from September 1966 to May 1975. He is also an avid birder, and she and Bill shared many common interests. Shortly after they came to Calgary, she joined the Calgary Field Naturalists and became involved in bird oriented activities. She was compiler or co-compiler of bird observations for the Calgary Field Naturalist from July 1972 to November 1973 and was on the Bird Study Group's sub-committee which revised the "Check-list of the Birds of the Calgary Region," involving incorporation of recent AOU changes, changes in format of the original check-list, and several changes in status of various bird species. In 1973 she was Chairman of the Cominco and 82nd Ave. sub-committees of the CFNS Natural Areas Committee and prepared reports on these areas for the CFNS report "Natural Areas - 1973." Also during 1973, she carried out a Canadian Wildlife Service Breeding Bird Survey near Longview, Alberta, and, along with two other volunteers, censused five Great Blue Heron colonies.

In the spring of 1973 she worked with Dr. M.T. Myres and D.V. (Chip) Weseloh recording band numbers of marked adult Ring-billed Gulls at five colonies in order to gain data on their dispersal from their natal colonies. She then became field assistant to Chip Weseloh and spent three days a week from May to September at a Calgary garbage dump observing colour-marked Ring-billed and California gulls. When Chip left for Toronto in September, she began full time work for him and completed his season's field work, including observations at four city dumps, the evening roost and several loafing areas in the city.

She taught several adult education courses at the Inglewood Bird Sanctuary for the City Parks and Recreation Department from September 1972 to March 1973. Most dealt with bird identification, but she also taught two four-week courses on bird migration, and one winter course on birds, mammals, tracks and signs. In September 1973, she wrote a guide, with maps, to several park nature trails for the Department.

In March 1973, Virginia moved from Calgary to a 320 acre farm near Busby, Alberta. It is made up of about two-thirds deciduous "bush" and one-third cultivated land. She quickly developed a love for rural life with its outdoor activities that provide ample opportunity for observing natural history, but also discovered that farm income was low and that outside work was necessary to supply enough money to pay the bills.

She worked for the Lombard North Group from September 1975 to spring 1976 on the proposed Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Project. A short field season was followed by research and writing, especially on the Birds of Prey section of the final Lombard report for Foothills Pipeline.

In 1978 she joined West Public Relations and worked with them to 1979. With them she wrote a 52 piece series of nature shorts called "Northern Lights" for a number of Northwest Territories weekly newspapers, the Hay River Hub, Yellowknife and Inuit press. She also designed a teacher's kit called "Migratory Bird Life in the Northwest Territories" for use in public schools. This included a 50-page teacher's guide and a 27-page student's text. She also started work on a teacher's kit on pollution for use in the Northwest Territories. Other work involved preparation of a script for a slide-tape

presentation to be used by Canadian Forestry Service staff on speaking engagements.

Back in December 1973, in the first issue of the Alberta Naturalist that she edited, Virginia stated "Alberta needs a strong provincial publication. It is my intention that the AN will fill this need. I hope we can, within two or three years, produce a publication comparable to the Saskatchewan Natural History Society's Blue Jay." She went a long way to meet this need, turning the journal into booklet format, and introducing a better organization, photographs and an attractive cover.

Virginia feels that the Federation of Alberta Naturalists plays a very special - and vital - role as one of Alberta's environmental "watchdogs." She thinks that FAN's most pressing role is to represent naturalists and the environment in the political arena. We must continue to be ready to step up and be heard whenever an Odessy or Kananaskis Country arises. Although total success in our efforts is seldom achieved, FAN must ensure that the interests of naturalists and the environment enter into the resulting compromises.

She feels that the second most important role of FAN is public education. Although FAN has taken positive and commendable steps in this area, especially in the schools, she would like to see more emphasis placed on public education.

One area she would like to see further explored is political cooperation with like-minded groups on specific issues. There seems to be much energy spent pursuing parallel courses, courses which appear to end up at essentially the same point, namely habitat or wilderness preservation and wise management for future generations. We should also be prepared to look more closely at groups which, on the surface, seem to represent opposing forces (e.g. snowmobilers, hunters, motor-cycle clubs) and try to find common grounds on specific issues.

She would especially like to see further breakdown of the barriers between "naturalists" (passive wildlife users) and "sportsmen" (consumptive wildlife users). She has come to believe that hunting, long a sore spot with many naturalists, is morally, ecologically and recreationally justified. It seems to her that our major bone of contention should be abuses of the sport. However, among sportsmen's groups, abuses are one of their main issues as well. For example, hunter training programs which may soon be mandatory, a step which could not be taken without hunters' support, are generally sponsored by the Fish and Game Association. Volunteer instructors teach hunter ethics and responsibilities, basic principles of wildlife management, wildlife identification, pros and cons of sport hunting, as well as first aid, survival and safety. She strongly feels that closer ties and cooperation between naturalists and sportsmen would benfit both groups. FAN has taken positive steps toward closing this gap by participation at Federal/Provincial Wildlife Conferences and contributions to the "Bucks for Wildlife" programs, but she feels that FAN members should examine overall goals of "us" and "them" and try to find common ground for mutual support.

She feels that FAN lacks the political clout of similar groups (e.g. Sierra Club, Greenpeace, Alberta Fish and Game, Ducks Unlimited, parks associations) and, given our relatively static membership and budget, it is likely to remain a somewhat minor political voice. By aligning ourselves with other groups on particular issues, we may be able to increase our influence.

A prolific writer, Virginia is the author, or coauthor, of over 40 articles and reports. She is known as a diligent, quiet person, yet one that is outspoken when she feels that a point needs to be made. She has been active in public education and strongly encourages similar action by other naturalists.

Virginia married Harry Young on 19 May 1979, and is living happily on a farm near Busby. Her new family responsibilities and participation in farm work have cut back her naturalist activities, but she hopes to become more involved in FAN in the future.

Martin K. McNicholl

---

by

D.V. (Chip) Weseloh
1391 Mount Pleasant Road
Toronto, Ontario
M4N 2T7

It has often been said that the success of a natural history club is directly proportional to the quality of its newsletter. The newsletter reflects the keenness, enthusiasm and dedication of its editor(s) and members. Since its very first years, FAN has been blessed with an exceptional and successful newsletter. Much of the credit for this goes to Martin K. McNicholl (see biography of Virginia (Lang) Young for the rest!).

Martin K. McNicholl (camera in hand) with Carl R. Cooper in Banff National Park, Alberta. Photo by Francis Kwik.

Martin Keli McNicholl was born on 16 April 1946 in Winnipeg, Manitoba. His early years are reminiscent of those of the classical naturalists: there doesn't seem to have been a time when he wasn't interested in birds or natural history. He remembers as a three year old first hearing the laughter of a loon. By the time he could print he was keeping a bird list. As a child he was guided and encouraged by his aunt, Gertrude McNicholl, who provided his first "Peterson" and binoculars, and by a second cousin, Mrs. Grace Keith. Both took him on numerous field trips. His early years were spent travelling between the family home in Winnipeg, the cottage at Gimli on Lake Winnipeg, and the family cabin in Ingolf, Ontario. Thus, at a young age he had the desire, opportunity to travel and direction that are so important to budding naturalists.

Martin lived in Winnipeg for several years, learning the local birds, natural history areas and taking his B.Sc. (Honours) at the University of Manitoba (perhaps in that order!). As might have been expected of a keen young naturalist at the University of Manitoba, Martin soon became involved with the field station at the Delta Marsh. The unlimited opportunities that the Marsh provided led him to his M.Sc. thesis on Forster's Terns - a voluminous 650 page monograph. While in Manitoba he benefitted from the companionship of Al Hochbaum, Roger Evans, Bob Nero and others.

When Martin's tern study was finished, it was time to move on to see other parts of the prairies and other parts of Canada. Perhaps it was a combination of these two areas that led Martin from the eastern edge of the prairies at Winnipeg to their western edge at Edmonton and to undertake an additional thesis topic on Vancouver Island. By making such a move, Martin maintained roots in a habitat he knew and loved while exploring unknown areas secondarily - a combination many naturalists entertain.

Thus, Martin moved to Edmonton and the University of Alberta in 1971 - about the same time FAN was getting underway. For the next four years he would spend his summers on Vancouver Island studying Blue Grouse and his winters in Alberta, getting to know the province and its naturalists.

While completing the arduous task of writing up his thesis (the field work was fun), Martin worked successively for two consulting firms: Peregrine Research and Documentation Ltd. and Lombard North Group Ltd. He also spent a year as a Post-Doctoral Fellow teaching at Brock University, St. Catharines, Ontario. Martin has since returned to Alberta, where he resides in Calgary and is an ornithologist with Beak Consultants Ltd.

Although Martin's chosen field of research has been in the area of bird behaviour and ecology, his list of over 140 publications also covers the areas of anatomy, conservation and management, distribution and zoogeography, biographical sketches and book reviews. In these areas, aside from his theses, his most important contribution (in the subjective mind of the author) has been on larid site tenacity (Auk 92:98-104). He has also served as a referee and literature abstractor for several international journals. Those who know Martin well, however, are aware of his uncanny bibliographic sense and this is perhaps where his greatest publishing contributions are made. This bibliographic flare has born him fruit in a Bibliography of Manitoba Ornithology which he finished for the A.O.U. meeting in Winnipeg in 1975. His latest bibliographic work, a Bibliography of Alberta Ornithology, is soon being published by the Provincial Museum of Alberta. One can only guess what

other provincial bibliographies Martin will amass in his next years.

Again, while Martin has a distinguished professional research and publication career, his real forte would appear to be with local natural history societies. Martin has held executive positions with no fewer than seven regional, provincial and national natural history associated organizations. He was chief organizer and is currently chairman of the Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award Committee. This is an award given annually by the Edmonton Natural History Club to an individual who has contributed significantly to the study of nature in Alberta. Martin is always a motivating force on producing and organizing newsletters, and publication committees - it is no small wonder that his niche at FAN for three of the first ten years should be as editor of the Alberta Naturalist.

CHAPTER 9: FAN PATRON AND HONOURARY MEMBERS

Few people in Alberta will not recognize the name of Hon. Dr. J.W. Grant MacEwan, former Lt.-Gov., noted historian, and outstanding citizen, but even some naturalists may not realize that he is also a naturalist. Dr. MacEwan has been our Patron since FAN was founded.

In recognition of their significant contributions to natural history in Alberta, FAN has also recognized three outstanding naturalists by conferring upon them the title "Honourary Member," a life position. The names of these three (and of the Patron) appear on the masthead of all letterpaper. They are Prof. W. Ray Salt, now of Victoria, B.C.; Dr. J. Dewey Soper of Edmonton; and Dr. Kerry Wood of Red Deer. Biographies of these four distinguished people follow.

GRANT MACEWAN: SOME TALES OF A TALL MAN

by Joy Finlay and Cam Finlay
Site 9, R.R.2
Sherwood Park, Alberta

Born John Walter Grant McEwan (later he changed it to MacEwan) on 12 August 1902 on a farm at Chater, adjacent to Brandon, Manitoba, he was the son of parents of Scottish extraction. His mother and her clan were the dominating influence on his early life, as his father was too busy to spend time with the lad. Both parents were of the old school of hard work, drive and lots of stamina, all factors inherited by their son. Grant began his career early by selling vegetables and mushrooms to carnival workers and by the age of 12 he was in charge of a Brandon grocery store. This spirit of initiative and financial independence remained all his life.

His father, who had become quite wealthy, suffered financial setbacks in the bust of 1914. The family was forced to start over on a new farm at Melfort, Saskatchewan, where his parents remained until their late retirement. Here, young Grant on his walks to and from the one room country school in Grades 7 and 8 had time to observe local natural history. These daily hikes and experiences laid the foundation for his vast knowledge and deep understanding of the interrelationships in nature that would eventually lead to the development of his firm conservation ethic and his naturalistic religious beliefs.

While still in his mid-teens, his ups and downs with dealing in cattle taught him industry, self-reliance and that money doesn't grow on trees. His later shrewd investments in stocks and bonds and particularily good farm land resulted in his becoming financially independent at a relatively early age.

Grant left school at the end of Grade 8 to help his father farm. Later, when his father refused to give him some land, young Grant decided to return to school. With such a limited academic background he found, after much searching, the solution to the problem. The special diploma programme at the Ontario Agricultural College in Guelph provided those students who did

exceptionally well with the opportunity to enter the Bachelor degree programme in agriculture. Of course, Grant succeeded and gained his first degree. At the same time he gained national attention for his ability in livestock judging. He was launched in several directions, his way of being from then on. Upon completion of his Master of Agriculture in Iowa, he accepted a teaching position at the University of Saskatchewan. Here, through a regular series of promotions he quickly became the head of the University farm. At the same time he was judging livestock all over the prairies. The many contacts he made finally led to his being offered the leadership of the Liberal party in Saskatchewan, an offer he declined.

He began writing early, with his first book, a textbook, being a joint effort with a collegue, entitled "The Science and Practice of Canadian Animal Husbandry," which was published in 1936. This was the beginning of almost a flood of books over the next 35+ years.

Grant was offered, and accepted, the Deanship of the College of Agriculture at the University of Manitoba in 1946. His assignment was to take the agricultural concepts back to the farmer for practical implementation. He initiated this programme, but within five years after much urging by his many associates, he accepted the nomination for the Liberal party for Brandon in 1951. The Board of Governors at the University requested his resignation, which he submitted. The political battle was hard fought against Walter Dinsdale, the Conservative, and a Professor of ours at Brandon College. However MacEwan lost and was out of a job.

He went then to Calgary to accept a position as General Manager of the council of Canadian Beef Producers. Upon his arrival, he was soon recognized as a leader in the community. By 1953, less than two years after he arrived there, he had been elected an alderman. Politics still beckoned, and by 1955 he had been elected a Liberal member in the provincial legislature. Three years later he became official leader of the opposition in the legislature. In the election of 1959 the Liberals as well as the other parties were swept out of office by the Socred landslide. Grant lost his seat! He decided to cut all ties with the party and went back to being a City alderman and later mayor of Calgary and a writer.

The publication in 1957 of two of his books, "Eyeopener Bob" and "Fifty Mighty Men," marked the start of his entry into the field of popular western history books. That year he also began a regular column in the Calgary Herald on conservation called "Our Natural Heritage." The column ran for more than 20 years, finally called simply "Grant MacEwan." For some time he had been publishing a book a year, and by 1968 with the production of "Entrusted to my Care" and "Poking into Politics," two a year became common.

Albertans really learned about this "No Ordinary Man" when he was appointed Lieutenant-Governor on 6 January 1966. He set himself the objective to visit every corner of the province and to speak to as many groups as he could. During his two terms of office he travelled an average of 35,000 miles a year on dirt, gravel and paved roads, plus 1000's more in the air and on railroad tracks. During these continuous trips he took every opportunity to slip away to natural areas, the wilder the better to commune with the land.

It was during this period that we learned about this great man. We remember the time when Joy was leading a group of families on one of the

nature walks in 1966, sponsored by Edmonton Parks and Recreation. She was having the group role play a food chain to illustrate nutrient cycles, when a tall man, obviously on a hike, appeared. Joy asked for a tree with leaves. His arms went up and fingers extended - an instant forest giant. Others, playing aphids, ate his leaves (fingers), with ants and lady bugs vying to get at the aphids. Fun for all, but the message got through! The tall man then left to continue his scramble down the Whitemud Park trail and up the steep bank. The bridges on the creek had been washed out.

Another time he joined the Sunday nature walk when Joy was discussing the role of weeds as pioneer species. Grant picked up a dandelion flower and ate it to show an appreciation of this plant - its early arrival into Canada and rapid spread across the continent and value as a garden herb.

His role in the first Alberta Bluebird trail still stands out in our memories. His comments to the 35 odd young Juniors at the opening of this trail certainly left these future naturalists with food for thought. Later they, and us, still remember how he and his chauffeur vied for the right of being the first to open the bird boxes on the trail to see how many bluebird or Tree Swallow young they were to band at that spot. Grant was particularily adept at leaping over the barb wire fences at the appropriate times to gain quick access to these boxes, several times just beating his cahuffeur, who had to crawl through the fence. Meantime the big black official limousine sat on the side road with both doors wide open, since each was in such a hurry to be the first at the nest box.

Then there was the time he telephoned us to invite local active nature lovers to his residence for a Sunday pre-Christmas drink of non-alcohol punch and visit with him and the first lady. The afternoon was a delightful time swapping bird and flower experiences and talking about earlier years.

During the convocation at which he accepted an honourary doctorate at the University of Calgary, his famous conservation address was given in which he stated "...and man's staying in touch with the community of nature upon which the future of our race may depend." In the later development of his naturalist faith "founded on reverence for God, humanity, his fellow creatures, and the environment," he showed his kinship with planet earth. In the book "Entrusted to my Care" he spoke with alarm at man's extravagance and greed in the use of limited resources. Mankind had no right to exploit the environment at the expense of other creatures he said. "... It is time for a new dedication to stewardship of earth and its richness, a new emphasis upon the responsibilities of good guardianship."

Note: For more information on this man among men refer to the book "Grant MacEwan No Ordinary Man" by R.H. Macdonald, published by Western Producer Prairie Books, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, 1979.

PROFESSOR EMERITUS W. RAY SALT, EMINENT ALBERTA BIRD AUTHOR

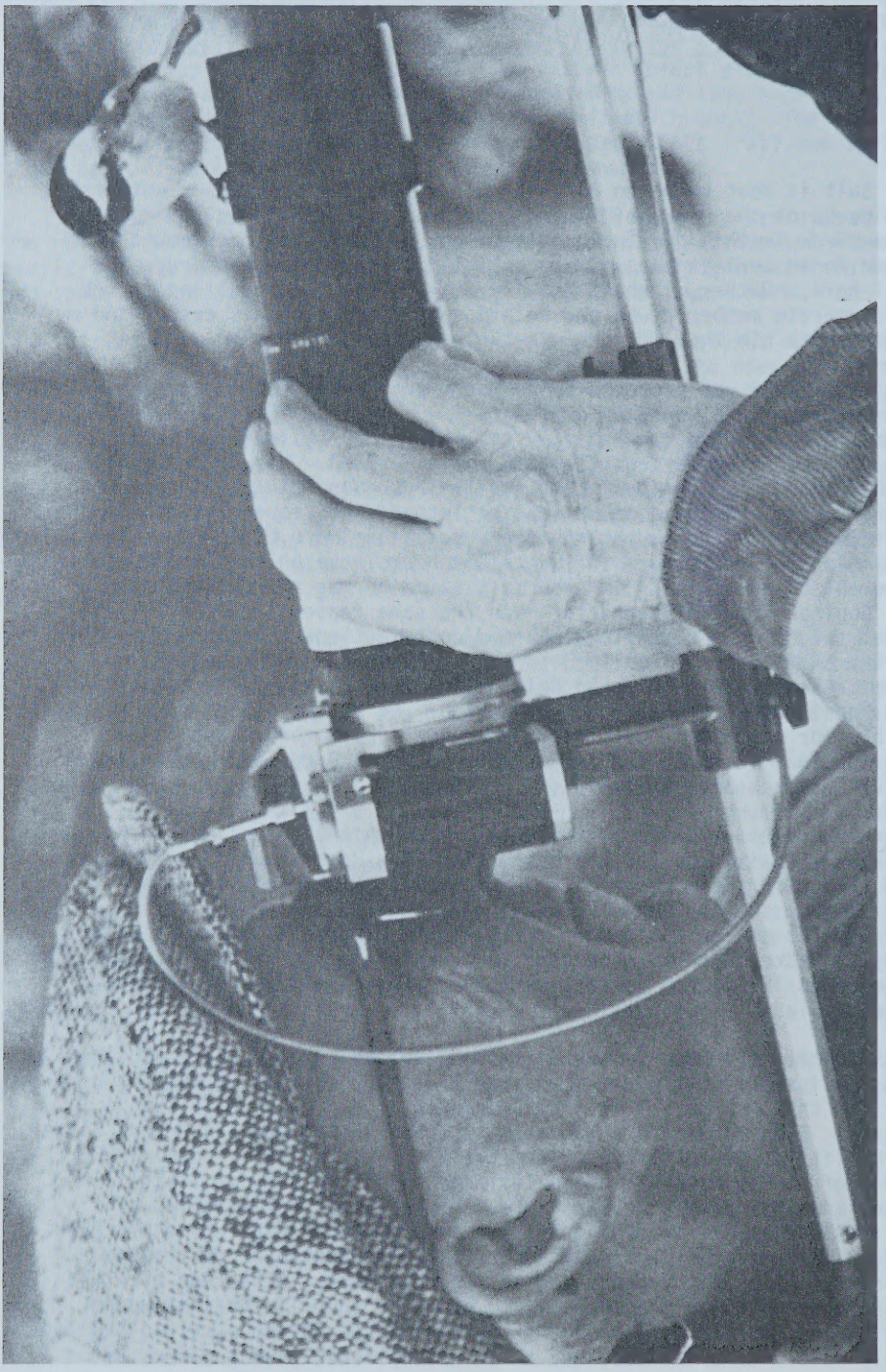
by Martin K. McNicholl
128 Silvergrove Hill N.W.
Calgary, Alberta T3B 4Z5

Ray Salt is best known to Alberta naturalists for his senior authorship of three books on the birds of Alberta, but has also published several papers on birds in this province. His career and personal background were summarized in an earlier paper (McNicholl 1977), so will not be repeated in detail here. Rather, I shall briefly outline his contributions to FAN and its corporate member clubs and relate some details of his career and my experiences with him that were not in the previous article.

Professor Salt was proposed as an Honourary Member of FAN at the ninth regular meeting of the board of directors in Calgary on 25 February 1973 (Gladstone 1973), and accepted shortly thereafter. I believe the initiative for this appointment came from the late Loran Goulden, who was certainly responsible for a similar appointment by the Edmonton Natural History Club and several times mentioned to me that he intended to propose it to the FAN board also. In both cases, the honourary positions were bestowed on Ray in recognition of the tremendous influence his books have on the development and encouragement of naturalists in Alberta. Later he was awarded the second Loran L. Goulden Memorial award for much the same reason (McNicholl 1977), as well as for his other publications and contributions to natural history in Alberta. Although not inclined to be a "joiner," Ray influenced the formation of a naturalist club in Calgary in 1946 (Offen 1977), and served later as President of the Edmonton Bird Club. He and Otto Höhn were responsible for Edmonton input into a provincial bird report published annually for four years by the Calgary and Edmonton Bird Clubs (Höhn *et al.* 1957-1959; Salt and Beacham 1960).

By coincidence, a proposal for an Alberta Ornithological Records Committee was received by the FAN board from Chip Weseloh and Tim Myres at the same (February 1973) meeting at which Professor Salt was named an honourary member of FAN (Powell 1981). The obvious choice for first chairman was the senior author of the "Birds of Alberta," i.e., Ray Salt! Thus, Ray was asked to chair the committee, which was in operation later that year (Anonymous 1973), and continued to chair the committee for several years (see Halladay 1981).

Although Ray has been involved actively in the Edmonton Bird Club and the AORC, he is not inclined to conduct his outings with large numbers of people. For this reason, he is often regarded as a "loner" by other naturalists. Even some of his long-time acquaintances, such as Robert Lister, have spent little time with Ray in the field (R. Lister pers. comm. 1980). Yet, those of us who have had the priviledge of his company in field situations know him as most companiable. Among my fondest memories of outings in Alberta, are examining a junco nest with Ray high up in Elk Pass in Kananaskis Park, and the Brewer's Sparrow he presented to me from my banding nets in the King Creek flats of the same park. After the bird was banded, he took detailed photos, only to discover the film had not wound properly! That was the only Brewer's Sparrow we saw in the park, so the loss was keenly felt. Nevertheless, Ray is an accomplished photographer, as



W. Ray Salt and friend. Photo by Jim R. Salt.

exemplified by photographs of a male Calliope Hummingbird taken in the same area.

During the winter following most of the Kananaskis work, I spent several days banding birds at the Salt cabin at Pigeon Lake. Ray always maintained that I was welcome to band birds there as long as I didn't expect him to remove any of the Evening Grosbeaks from the nets. Yet, when several birds were caught at once, Ray was always quick to be there to help out, and also surgically removed some of the diseased tissue on some of the birds heavily afflicted with "scaly-leg." Ray had done a considerable amount of banding in earlier years himself, and is well known in banding circles for his paper on the cloacal protuberance of male passerines during the breeding season (Salt 1954), a structure often used by banders for determining sex of such birds. When I wrote my earlier paper on Professor Salt, I was aware from some of our conversations that he had banded hawks near Rosebud several years ago, but I was not aware that any of this work had been published, or the extent of this banding. Later I was searching through Bird-Banding at the library of the Royal Ontario Museum when two papers by Ray Salt caught my attention (Salt 1939a,b). Recently, I wrote to ask his permission to reprint the first, on Ferruginous Hawk recoveries, in the forthcoming special issue of the Alberta Naturalist on banding in Alberta. In his reply (W.R. Salt pers. comm. 1980), he commented on the later paper, "In the early 1930's we were banding at Rosebud more hawks and owls than were banded in total elsewhere in Canada and the U.S. I wrote an account of our activities in a more or less popular style in order to encourage others to band these species and sent it to Bird-Banding."

Two features in the above comments by Ray stand out as typical of his life, or at least my impression of it. The first is the tremendous amount of work that must have gone into banding so many birds. Comparable activity levels have been displayed by him since in working at night on the kitchen table on the first edition of "Birds of Alberta" after the day's classes; in his drawing and writing interspersed with removing birds from nets while I visited his cabin; and now in his attention to underwater fauna at his "retirement" home on the west coast. His neighbour's wife must have good reason to refer to Ray Salt as her husband's fishing companion! The second is his continuing efforts to encourage others to study natural history, best exemplified by his books.

Ray Salt retired in 1971, as Professor Emeritus in Medicine at the University of Alberta (McNicholl 1977), but continued to teach on contract until early 1980, when he and his wife, Kathlene, retired to Sooke on Vancouver Island (see Alberta Naturalist 10:29, 1980). Judging by his recent letter, his activities have not diminished much, proving once again that outstanding naturalists never really retire, even if they change directions somewhat!

Literature Cited :

Anonymous. 1973. The Alberta Ornithological Records Committee. Alta. Nat. 3:75.

Gladstone, P. 1973. Highlights of director's meeting. Alta. Nat. 3:36-37.

Halladay, I.M. 1981. Alberta Ornithological Records Committee. Appendix 6, this publication.

Höhn, E.O., W.R. Salt, and E.D. Beacham. 1957, 1958, 1959. Alberta bird reports for 1956, 1957 and 1958. Calgary and Edmonton Bird Clubs, mimeo.

McNicholl, M.K. 1977. W. Ray Salt, recipient of second Loran L. Goulden memorial award. Alta. Nat. 7:103-107.

Offen, M. 1977. A letter of appreciation and historical notes. Calgary Field Nat. 8:199.

Powell, J.M. 1981. The history and activities of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. Chapter 2, this publication.

Salt, W.R. 1939a. Notes on recoveries of banded Ferruginous Rough-legged Hawks (*Buteo regalis*). Bird-Banding 10:80-84.

Salt, W.R. 1939b. Tale of a hawk bander. Bird-Banding 10:115-121.

Salt, W.R. 1954. The structure of the cloacal protuberance of the Vesper Sparrow (*Pooectes gamineus*) and certain other passerine birds. Auk 71:64-73.

Salt, W.R., and E.D. Beacham. 1960. Alberta bird report for 1959. Calgary and Edmonton Bird Clubs, mimeo.

DEWEY SOPER, VETERAN ARCTIC NATURALIST[1]

by E. Otto Höhn
Dept. of Physiology
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H1

On many an early morning in fall or winter, some years before the first world war, a young lad might be seen out in the fields and woods of his father's farm near Guelph, checking his trapline. Often well before six he was back at the farm to do his morning chores before joining the family for breakfast. If, as sometimes happened, he had been too intimate with a skunk, he was banished from the table to a lonely breakfast in the woodshed. Young Soper did not, like so many other farm boys, trap merely to earn some pocket money; he had bought a bird guide with the proceeds from his first weasel skin and he was determined if a living could be made that way at all, to become a naturalist. So, with further profits from his trapping, he bought a pair of binoculars and later took a correspondence course in taxidermy.

As the years passed and his father aged with them, Dewey had to take over most of the farm work himself, but he was in correspondence with zoologists at what is now the National Museum of Canada and supplied specimens to them, as well as to the writer Naturalist, Seton Thompson (= Ernest Thompson Seton). Through his connection with one of the museums, he obtained his first official assignment as a Zoologist, namely to travel in that

[1] This article is published here with permission granted by North/Nord magazine and the author. This article appeared in North/Nord 27(3): 37-39, 1980.

capacity in the government vessel "Arctic" on its 1923 cruise up the west coast of Greenland and then back via Ellesmere, Devon and Baffin islands. Soon after his return, he was re-engaged by the museum for two years of exploration and field work on Baffin Island. In July 1924, he arrived at Pangnirtung which was to be his base there.

These were the years before the advent of the aeroplane in the Arctic. Travel was by dogteam and igloos were built at every overnight stop. Large dogteams were needed to transport food for the people, as well as the dogs. In spite of the views put forth in his book "The Friendly Arctic" by Stefansson, a party which expected to feed itself and its dogs by hunting during the winter (and Soper's longer trips were generally started just after Christmas) would court disaster. Thus, Soper's party consisting of himself, an RCMP constable, and four Eskimos had ten sled dogs per man, plus another twenty to haul a heavy surfboat with which to explore Nettiling Lake, the main objective of the trip. The shores of this large lake, which is about fifty miles wide, were surveyed by boat for the first time, since the ice went out early in August. In this freshwater lake, Soper collected Ringed Seals, members of a normally marine species which is the common small seal of all our arctic waters.

During the winter following the return from Nettiling Lake, Soper, again by dogteam, made the first successful crossing of Baffin Island from Cumberland Sound (where Pangnirtung lies) to Foxe Channel. This route had been travelled by the German ornithologist Hantzsch with some Eskimos in 1911, but Hantzsch had fallen ill on the further coast and died there. Soper's trip was made in the coldest part of the winter, but it took only 38 days. When he left Pangnirtung at the end of his two-year stint in 1926, Soper had travelled altogether 4,000 miles and collected about a hundred skins of birds and mammals and sets of bird's eggs, as well as hundreds of fish, insect, plant and ethnological specimens.

While on leave in Alberta, where a married sister of his was living, he met a charming nurse who in due course became his wife. His next two museum assignments kept him in the south. The first was a survey, with collecting, of the mammal fauna of the Canadian - U.S. boundary from the rockies eastward into Manitoba, during which he discovered the only Prairie Dog colony in Canada, near Val Marie in southern Saskatchewan. His second task for the museum was to collect specimens of big game animals from Prince Albert National Park. To prepare even one mammal (or bird skin) is a painstaking and laborious task; Soper prepared over six hundred of the first during his boundary survey alone. The Prince Albert job was finished at the most opportune time, for the day after his return home, his first born, a son, arrived.

Soper spent the winter in free-lance writing and next spring was engaged for further Arctic field work by the then N.W.T. and Yukon branch of the Federal Government. A specific task was to discover the still unknown nesting grounds of the Blue Goose. This bird is now known to be merely a colour phase of the widespread (it breeds from western Siberian across Alaska and the Canadian Arctic to southern Baffinland) Lesser Snow Goose, and it is now known that birds of the two types of colour phases often interbreed. However, at the time it was taken to be a species in its own right. Soper travelled to Cape Dorset in 1928 and that fall did some preliminary exploration. Next spring with Eskimo companions, he made for Bowman Bay where the natives told him they had seen Blue Geese in summer. The geese were indeed found nesting there in great numbers and during the following winter, which he spent with

his family in Alberta, Soper wrote his 60 page monograph on these interesting birds. Much later, in 1957 his pioneer work on Bowman Bay was honoured by the naming after him, by Order in Council, of the large bird sanctuary, then established there.

Next year in 1930, he was able to take his family to the Arctic with him for the first time, for he was authorized to build a house at Lake Harbour in southern Baffin Island and with Eskimo help, he did so. During the following year, he did much exploratory work in this area, as a result of which the river which enters the sea near Lake Harbour was eventually named after him.

In 1932 the Depression was serious and the department which employed Soper felt unable to finance further work in the Arctic. Soper was, however, able to get authorization for a two-year biological investigation of Wood Buffalo National Park. He made his home at the Government Hay Camp near Fort Fitzgerald and travelled about the park as a naturalist by power boat, canoe, dogteam, and pack and saddlehorses, and for the first time in his career, by plane. After travelling in this area for many thousands of miles, he published reports on its bird and mammals respectively, as well as a monograph on the northern Bison.

The end of the Wood Buffalo Park assignment marks the end of Dewey Soper's period of almost uninterrupted field work. He became a chief migratory bird officer stationed first in Winnipeg and later in Edmonton for the newly established Canadian Wildlife Service, C.W.S. This was largely a desk job but in his own time Dewey continued to observe and collect birds and mammals so that he later, for example, wrote a report on the mammals of Manitoba for the C.W.S. However, he was able to revisit the Arctic in 1949. That year he travelled by boat down the Slave and MacKenzie rivers from Fort Smith to Aklavik, then, before the building of Inuvik, the metropolis of the MacKenzie Delta. From Aklavik he went by plane westward as far as Herschel Island and eastward to the Anderson River. On the homeward trip he studied the Peace Athabasca Delta as a possible waterfowl refuge. As a result of this journey, several bird sanctuaries such as that on the lower Anderson River were eventually set up.

Probably because of the bureaucratic aspect of his work, Soper resigned in 1952 at a relatively early age. But he continued to collect for the Department of Zoology of the University of Alberta, where many years earlier he had himself been a student and carried specific assignments for the C.W.S. In 1960 the University of Alberta conferred an honourary doctorate on him in recognition of his work as a zoologist and Arctic explorer.

Four years later, his book "The Mammals of Alberta," illustrated with many of his own meticulous drawings was published.

Dewey still lives in Edmonton enjoying the leisure of retirement, doing a little gardening and some writing. He is always glad to recall his days in Baffin Island and his memory dwells fondly on the Eskimos who were the companions and helpers on his arduous trips.

Editor's Note: Dr. Soper has been an Honourary Member of FAN since this membership category was established during FAN's first year and is an honourary member of the Ottawa Field-Naturalists' Club. Besides the great honours of having places named after him, and conferment of the honourary degrees mentioned above, he was also awarded a certificate and plaque by the Commissioner of the Northwest Territories in 1979 (see Alta. Nat. 9:58,

1979). Dr. Höhn also wrote an earlier biography on Soper: Höhn, E.O. 1960. Dewey Soper. Can. Audubon 22(4):131-135, and Dr. Soper has written an autobiographical account of some of his experiences; Soper, J.D. 1957. Recollections of a naturalist. Manitoba Nature 16(4):38-42. Both of these earlier accounts are also well worth reading - M.K.M.

After the above was written, Dr. Soper was awarded the Second Douglas H. Pimlott Conservation award of the Canadian Nature Federation, announced at the CNF meeting in Winnipeg, Manitoba on 30 August 1980, and presented in Edmonton on 9 September 1980 (Diane Griffin pers. comm. to M.K. McNicholl, September 1980). Part of his library was donated to FAN's library.

KERRY WOOD OF RED DEER

by Fred Schutz
R.R.2
Bluffton, Alberta

Kerry Wood, naturalist, historian, craftsman and writer of Red Deer, Alberta, launched his writing career during what was perhaps the most inauspicious time in the twentieth century, at the beginning of the Great Depression. However, timing did not prove a deterrent to goals he had set himself many years earlier. Writing at such a time did mean that he would know extreme poverty during the early years of his chosen vocation, and that he would come closer than most of us would wish, to starving on the job.

Mr. Wood's career as a naturalist began before he was of school age, but it was when he gained access to school and town libraries that he learned the names of familiar birds, plants, insects, mammals and other wildlife forms, and the groundwork was laid for his combined career as writer -naturalist.

Edgar Allardyce Wood was born in New York City of Scottish parentage in 1907. He came to Red Deer, Alberta, via St. Thomas, Ontario, Portage la Prairie, Manitoba, Esterhazy, Saskatchewan, Calgary, Lethbridge, High River and Innisfail, his family having lived in all those places. Having arrived in Red Deer in 1918, he made that place his home for the next six decades. It did not take him long to develop a love for the town, the river of the same name, for all the river's tributaries and for the fine pastoral countryside for miles around.

At the age of twelve, Kerry became a member of the Alberta Natural History Society, an association from which he and the society would both derive benefit in the years to follow. It was fitting that the groups should have held their monthly meetings in the Red Deer Library, for on the carefully stocked shelves of that institution, Kerry found information on the identification, classification, and life histories of native wildlife forms. This literature, together with his own rapidly expanding knowledge of and experience with nature, now gave him the essentials that would one day enable him to achieve success as a nature writer. In 1944, 1945 and 1947 Kerry Wood was president of the Alberta Natural History Society, the club that would later be known as the Red Deer River Naturalists.

Through Kerry Wood's writings we have come to know a great deal about the man himself, and also about his family during all the years they were together;

wife Marjory, daughters Rondo and Heather, and son Greg. Those among us who have listened to his radio and television talks and read his stories over a span of four decades have come to know him as a family man who never let his other pursuits interfere with that segment of his life. We perhaps know him best as a naturalist who did everything within his power to foster a responsible attitude to wildlife in all of us. We also know him as a dedicated historian who has shown us a revealing glimpse of our past in his many books and columns about fascinating people of other years, and we know him as a skilled craftsman with wood, stone, bone and anything else of a natural origin which came to hand. He revealed to all who would read and listen, the most detailed directions and instructions for creating items of exquisite grace and beauty from raw materials, sharing every little trick of the trade in making figurines from juniper root, bows and arrows from native saskatoon wood, or succulent barbecued beef from an erstwhile steer. This willingness to share all his knowledge of nature, of history, of his skills and techniques in using all the outdoors for fun, food and recreation is part of what has made Kerry Wood the award winning writer that he is. His output over the years, when tallied, is impressive enough to surprise even his most faithful readers: 9000 newspaper columns, 8000 articles; 6200 short stories, hundreds of radio and television scripts, and more than a score of books.

Kerry Wood has been honoured and conferred upon by many institutions and in many ways. A winding, riverside street in his home city is called Kerry Wood Drive, and a trout stream in the west country has been named Kerry Wood Creek. He has been recognized by and received tributes from the Alberta Historical Society, the University of Alberta, the Alberta Government, the Red Deer River Naturalists, the City of Red Deer, the Red Deer Chamber of Commerce, the Canadian Authors' Association, the Boy Scouts, the Federation of Alberta Naturalists, and many more.

A quiet humour pervades much of Kerry Wood's writing, and wife Marjory has said, in her 1976 biography of Kerry, that he would have liked to be known as a humourist. However, it is as a naturalist and conservationist that he has left his mark and influenced untold numbers of people, not only in his home province of Alberta, but across Canada and around the world, for his writings have been published in several European languages and in Australia. The International Institute for the Blind has had many of his articles published in Braille.

Scores of newspapers and periodicals have carried Kerry Wood's columns and articles. Most Albertans will remember his writings in the Family Herald, the Free Press Weekly, the Toronto Star Weekly, the Country Guide, the Farm and Ranch Review, the Calgary Albertan, and the Western Producer. Many will also remember his television series with Stu Davis, "Rope around the Sun," and his own CBC series, "Outdoors with Kerry Wood."

Following is a list of Kerry Wood's major works; some were self published, most are still in print.

Three Mile Bend -- 1945

Birds and Animals of the Rockies

A Nature Guide for Farmers

Cowboy Yarns for Young Folk -- 1951

The Sanctuary -- 1952

Wild Winter -- 1954, 1962

The Map Maker -- 1955

The Great Chief -- 1957

Willowdale -- 1956

The Queen's Cowboy -- 1960

Great Horned MacOwl -- 1961

The Boy and the Buffalo -- 1963

Mickey the Beaver and Others -- 1964

A Corner of Canada -- 1966

A Time for Fun -- 1967

The Medicine Man -- 1968

Samson's Long Ride -- 1968

The Creek -- 1970

Red Deer, a Love Story -- 1975

Bessie the Coo -- 1975

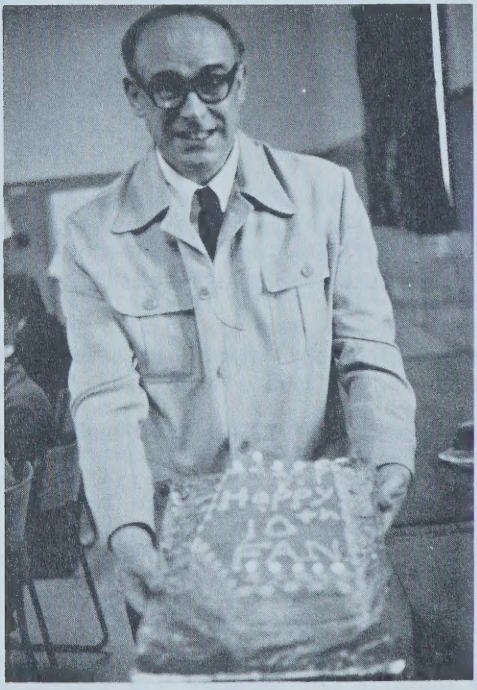
In 1976 the Red Deer Advocate published "A Wife's Story -- A Biography of Kerry Wood" by Marjory M. Wood, which ran in serial form 2 to 15 June that year. That series has been used freely as reference for this biographical sketch.

Editor's Note: An earlier biography on Kerry Wood to which the reader is also referred is: Broadbent, D. 1976. Kerry Wood. Alta. Nat. 6:295-297.

He was made an Honourary Member of FAN when this membership category was first created during FAN's first year. - M.K.M.

CHAPTER 10: CRITICAL REFLECTIONS ON THE ORGANIZATION OF NATURAL HISTORY IN ALBERTA: Ten Years Later

by M.T. Myres
Department of Biology
University of Calgary
Calgary, Alberta T2N 1N4
(President, 1970/71)



Tim Myres/at FAN's tenth anniversary celebration. Cake by Shirley Minty. Photo by Mary S. Lore. 20 September 1980.

Among the six listed objects of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists, when it was established in 1970, were the following three that I think are very important:

> "to foster, and assist in the formation of, additional natural history clubs and societies in Alberta,"
>
> "to promote an increase in the exchange of information and views between natural history clubs and societies in Alberta," and

> "to provide...a forum in which questions relating to the conservation of the natural environment may be discussed ...and to provide the means of translating these positions into appropriate actions."

There are several ways of measuring FAN's success during the first ten years. For example, while FAN has been successful in two of the objects listed above, it has not been very successful in fostering the establishment of new clubs and it has not been as successful as it should have been in attracting a general readership for the Alberta Naturalist through individual memberships; the reasons and some remedies are discussed below.

The history of the first 10 years of the Federation's existence appears elsewhere in this issue of AN (Powell 1981). I have been invited to provide some more general reflections and comments in this article. I have divided my remarks into three sections: (A) Successes, (B) Failures, and (C) Some Problems, that need to be faced.

A. SUCCESSES

(1). Official Recognition and Reception of the Views of Naturalists

The Federation of Alberta Naturalists quickly received a degree of official recognition when it was invited, as early as 1971, to nominate a representative to be a member of the Public Advisory Committee of the Environment Conservation Authority (now Environment Council of Alberta, but still "ECA"), and this was followed by invitations to belong to (or attend): The Alberta Ecological Survey and the Federal-Provincial Wildlife Conferences in 1974, and the provincial Fish and Wildlife Advisory Council and Problem Wildlife Committee in 1976.

The Federation has also engaged in considerable correspondence with government ministers and officials (both provincially and federally) who can hardly, any more, be totally unaware of the concerns of naturalists in Alberta, and of the fact that they have far more tacit public support than had been previously recognized. It is a matter of history that the early 1970s was a period of intense environmental concern and awareness.

In 1976, the Alberta Minister of Culture "officially recognized (FAN) as the society in Alberta representing persons engaged in natural history," and this made FAN eligible for "grants to assist in the publication of its periodical" and to assist in defraying the costs of lectures, seminars or workshops (AN 6(3):217).

(2). Joint Public Service Ventures with the Provincial Museum

A close partnership with its provincial museum is an essential feature of the work of any provincial natural history organization. The reverse may also be accepted as a wise course for the natural history section of any provincial museum. There was a fine precedent, from Saskatchewan in the 1950s, for joint museum-naturalists' society programs. So, perhaps unconsciously following in this tradition, the Provincial Museum of Alberta has been co-sponsor with FAN of certain publications, e.g. Alberta Birds, 1961-1970 (1976) and A Nature Guide to Alberta (1980), events that have established excellent precedents for productive joint ventures in the future.

(3) An Informative Magazine

Since Volume 4 in 1974, when it acquired an attractive illustrated cover and a folded format, the Alberta Naturalist has become an increasingly informative, broad-based and all-round publication. The combined efforts of Virginia Lang (now Virginia Young) and Martin McNicholl are largely responsible. There were moments when the continuity was seriously threatened, but by extraordinary good luck one editor has been able to take over from the other (alternately, on at least four occasions) when crises occurred.

Judging from the erudite articles that are now being written for it, I am greatly encouraged by the increasingly specialized and detailed enquiries in which naturalists in this province are engaged. This is a quite remarkable change from only 15 years ago, when most amateur naturalists were interested only in birds, and were usually horrified if one suggested to them that they sometimes put pen to paper!

One of the great strengths of the Alberta Naturalist has been its regular columns. These have included: (i) "Recent Publications on the Natural History of Alberta" - 27 numbered lists of references between 1972-1978, and unnumbered lists since then; (ii) "Alberta Naturalists" - 12 biographical sketches of early Alberta naturalists by David Spalding, covering names from A to H (this series was not completed, but there have been several important recent additions by other authors, e.g. on F.H. Wolley-Dod and Dr. Henry George*); (iii) "Highlights ...," mainly of bird observations, season by season, in Alberta from 1973-1979, written almost exclusively by Rudi Butot after 1975; (iv) "Naturalists' Bookshelf" - 32 numbered reviews from 1972-1978, and unnumbered reviews in most issues since then; (v) "Teacher's Corner" ** - written by several authors in 1974-1975 and partly revived in 1979-1980; and (vi) "Overheard" - 89 items between 1971-1978, and unnumbered items since then.

In the Alberta Naturalist, Alberta has thus been provided with a magazine of general interest as well as high specific quality. The time has surely arrived when the directors of FAN should seriously try to market part of each printing through selected retail outlets. If, for example, specialist poetry magazines (interestingly called Dandelion in Calgary and White Pelican in Edmonton) are available in bookstores, why not something to satisfy the more factual tastes of thinking Albertans? The Alberta Wilderness Association has been marketing its wilderness books in this way.

We should also be considering how to make the provincial natural history magazine available to many more school libraries in this province than at present. A precedent was established long ago in Saskatchewan, with Blue Jay,

* AN 10(2):49-55 and 11(1):13-15.

** "Teacher's Corner" has included some outstanding writing by environmental educator, Joy Finlay, who was Ms Chatelaine 1975, and the 5th Loran Goulden Memorial Award winner in 1980 (AN 10(3):93-96). Most of us are humbled by the elemental sensitivity and simplicity of her vision and skills. While I am inclined to believe that these columns would reach a wider and more needy audience in a teachers' magazine, it is all we have of her writings until such time as she makes her "collected" works available in permanent form.

and the Canadian Centennial (1967) book Alberta: A Natural History was widely distributed to schools in this province. Mary Lore has been stressing this need recently (AN 10(2):79 and 10(4):170).

(4). A Cadre of Experience

Probably the most important result of FAN's formation 10 years ago, has been the creation of a cadre of 50-100 Alberta naturalist-citizens with actual experience of operating an organization devoted to studying and conserving the habitats of the plants and animals of Alberta as a whole, not just in the local area in which they live.

For many of the people drafted by their local clubs to serve as FAN directors, the job was often assumed reluctantly and the experience was a shock (and expense) at first. Perhaps some never enjoyed it, but for most it has provided unanticipated opportunities to become friends with naturalists from other areas, to make trips that might not otherwise have been made, and to become familiar with more of the natural history of the province. Some, as we shall see, also were challenged by the opportunity they had been given to establish new programs and make a real contribution.

Just over twenty people have served in the main executive positions in FAN (see AN, this issue, Appendix 1), seven of them as President (three of these for multi-year terms). A number of directors of FAN have simultaneously held officer positions in their own local clubs. This resulted (as intended) in the best possible input to FAN from the local clubs on local issues, but it imposed a double burden on the people involved. Dorothy Broadbent has suggested (AN 6(2):141) that "each club should have representatives working on each committee" of FAN if possible, and I agree that this is desirable for many of them, both as a way of obtaining the best local information and to share the work.

The importance of the experiences gained by officers and directors of FAN is that they must have become wiser about the obstacles to conservation. The difficulties of promoting the joys and merits of studying plants and animals in the outdoors are great. The lessons learned can be passed on to others, and so lead to more pragmatic and effective approaches to the problems. However, I do not think enough has been done to maintain the involvement of these experienced people after they have relinquished office (it is remarkably easy for such a person to lose contact with events, as I know from my own case, and perhaps unintentially to become needlessly inactive).

(5). Leadership

Directors may differ on whether Presidents should promote causes or merely serve as "chairman of the board." In my opinion, however, the success of an organization such as this depends, to an enormous degree, on the leadership of the President and his or her ability to implement both the decisions of the board, and initiatives which he or she has persuaded the board to adopt.

In 1970/71, I engaged in several conservation initiatives on behalf of the federation, and in 1971/72 David Spalding engaged in several educational initiatives. The emphasis that can be detected in each subsequent year has, no doubt, likewise been a blend of the personal interests and style of the incumbent President with the perceived external needs of the time, which gradually change.

The battle lines for environmental protection are now in a holding pattern, with salients on some fronts but defeats in other sectors. How to sustain a continuing public awareness that the war is still going on after 10 years is a complex matter. I have become convinced that the governmental opportunism of the early 1970s in North America, and the subsequent deceits, side-stepping and back-tracking that we have witnessed, must be counteracted with sophisticated skills from many disciplines (psychology, advertising and marketing, economic knowledge, and even political techniques - including getting more women into politics). The FAN board should review the battlefield regularly, and seek expert opinions on the best procedures to adopt in the light of particular concerns.

From 1970-1972, the FAN President was able to provide direct and regular guidance and leadership to the membership, because he was simultaneously the Editor. In 1976, Dorothy Broadbent formalized the direct communication of the President with the membership in "The President's Page" in Alberta Naturalist, although I have often wished that these scripts would emphasize the most urgent points better, by means of subheadings as I have done in this article. Since then, we have had an almost unbroken (though unfortunately unnumbered) series of reviews by incumbent Presidents, which are among the most important continuing reviews of our achievements, activities and frustations that we have. "The President's Page" is essential reading, whether or not one agrees with the priorities being pursued by the board at any particular time. From it one can keep tabs on what the official federation policies and programs are. Editors also have felt free to express their opinions, unfettered, in occasional "Editor's Page" statements, and these are important also.

(6). Alberta's Nature Writers, Artists, etc.

There have been, in my opinion, two remarkable and rather unexpected developments during the 1970s in Alberta. One, as already mentioned, has been the growth in the number of people writing articles about natural history and nature conservation for publication. The other is the extraordinary growth in the number of really excellent nature artists, photographers and even film makers.

Some nature artists are naturalists with native artistic skills at depiction. Others are artists using nature as their subject and message, for much the same reasons that western Canada is also the home of a thriving school of landscape artists, whose works are constantly on show in the galleries in Calgary and Edmonton. There have been several one-man shows by nature artists in recent years.

I have long advocated that these artists get together and form a Society of Alberta Nature Artists; such a society has proved to be of enormous mutual benefit to nature artists in, for example, Great Britain. Despite rumours of such a development here, I have no concrete information that such a society has yet been organized, but it is needed.

I suspect that the origins of these welcome developments in free-lance writing and art lie in: (i) the rapid growth in the population of Albertans, both Alberta-born and new arrivals from other regions and traditions, particularly of people under the age of 30 years; (ii) the success of our own activities, including those of each member club; (iii) the stimulus created by some notable exhibitions that have been sponsored by the Provincial Museum, Canadian Nature Federation, FAN and others; and (iv) the greater

variety of artistic materials available today, and the wide encouragement of graphic arts both officially and unofficially among children of school age. The greater versatility of photographic equipment has also played a role, particularly through the wide availability of high-powered lenses.

To someone like myself, who felt in 1970 that he was one of a small and lonely band of unusual and undervalued pioneers in a largely hostile society, the fact that there are so many more, mostly younger, people, doing so much, and often on their own, is encouraging and somewhat overwhelming. I never anticipated that that particular battle would be won so easily.

(7). The FAN Essay Competition

One of the most valuable projects, for the long term effects it could have, has been the essay contest for Alberta schoolchildren that FAN has promoted (The Annual School Competition on an Environmental Theme). This was initiated in 1977 by Mary Lore of Calgary, and it has been sponsored almost annually since then by FAN's Environmental Education Committee.

The subject has been an essay on a flower, bird or mammal in the first two years, a poster in 1979, and an essay on "A Mammal Emblem for the Province of Alberta" in 1980. As was noted in a report on it, the children exhibit "an intriguing combination of changing attitudes and retention of old false beliefs," and a reading of the whole series in Alberta Naturalist at a sitting can provide "food for thought as to where our education efforts... need improvement" (AN 7(3):246).

The competitors have been placed in one of three classes (AN 9(3):160):

Grades 1-3: Wild Rose Category
Grades 4-6: Great Horned Owl Category, and
Grades 7-10: Helen Schuler Memorial Category

The number of schools and students participating rose from 12 schools (121 essays) in 1978, and 11 schools (1963 posters) in 1979, to 44 schools in 25 cities and towns (479 essays) in 1980. FAN has put up 15 cash prizes, five in each of the three competition categories, and in addition there have been material awards for essays that receive an "honourable mention." (No community or school has yet developed a solid tradition of providing prize winners every year). Many of the essays have been published, e.g. in AN 7(3): 246-259, and since December 1978 the column called "Junior Naturalists' Page" in Alberta Naturalist has carried essays from the competition in every issue.*

* A consolidated list of winners in the essay competition has not so far been published, but some of the winners (along with their schools and home towns) have been listed in Alberta Naturalist 7(3):246-259 (1977); 8(4):240 (1978); 9(3):160 (1979); and 10(3):124 (1980). Unfortunately, too, the essays that have been published do not always indicate the age of the student and the class of the competition in which they were entered, the prize they received or their ranking. I hope that these details will always be indicated for each essay published in future.

(8). Outstanding Individual Service

From the outset, FAN recognized outstanding individuals by naming a Patron and Honorary Members. The four men so recognized are all happily still with us: Dr. J.W. Grant MacEwan, an observant historian of changing environments and environmental values on the western plains, and a sensitive outdoorsman and columnist; Dr. J. Dewey Soper, a senior Canadian Wildlife Service biologist; Dr. Kerry Wood, a pioneer Alberta writer who had a considerable influence on the presently-held attitudes towards nature of the older generation of Albertans; and Prof. W. Ray Salt, author of the excellent book on Alberta's birds. I hope FAN will make appropriate additions to our list of Honorary Members.

Although the Loran L. Goulden Memorial Award is made each year by the Edmonton Natural History Club, one might be excused for supposing that it is a FAN award, judging by the excellent way in which nominations for it have been solicited province-wide (cf. AN 6(3):242-243) and the fact that biographies of the recipients have been published in Alberta Naturalist. The first Loran Goulden Memorial Award was made in March 1976, and there have now been six recipients to date: D. Dekker, Prof. W. Ray Salt, Dr. C.D. Bird, R. Lister, Joy Finlay and Dr. J. Powell.

With their very varied interests and individual talents, these naturalists have made perhaps the greatest contributions of all, in a certain broad sense. Their particular skills have ranged from (i) directly informing the public about natural history through a newspaper column (Lister), (ii) pioneering effective ways of getting children to become fully aware of living things in nature (Finlay), (iii) writing a popular book on birds (Salt), (iv) getting the public to record detailed facts about the flora of Alberta and initiating natural area inventories (Bird), (v) providing input from naturalists to government departments, by serving on several official committees on behalf of FAN (Powell), to (vi) something of a combination of all of these (conservationist Dekker).

This diversity of talents, each applied in its own way to bettering our natural environment, is the genius of naturalists. It explains why naturalists are so idiosyncratic, and gatherings of them so eye-opening.

My own selection of whom to celebrate, and give special recognition to, is an outstanding group of women who have been prominent in FAN: the late Helen Schuler was for four years our first Treasurer; Dorothy Broadbent, our first lady President, successfully directed our affairs from her "rural route" base; Virginia Lang Young largely created our magazine in its present format, and edited it for five years; and Mary Lore, a mover and doer of many skills, is our second lady President. Mentioning them by name here does not set them apart from other unnamed women or men who have worked equally hard for FAN, but their ability to inspire and exact devoted service has been, perhaps, something rare and special.*

* This is an appropriate point for me to pay a long overdue personal tribute to Helen Schuler of Lethbridge, born as Helen Mann in Saskatchewan, who died in 1977. Without Helen, who was the first President of the Lethbridge Natural History Society and who (as the first Treasurer of FAN) took financial matters off my shoulders in 1970/71, FAN would not have survived its first year. It was she who, characteristically, arranged at the end of that year that I should receive a black stetson (which in an unguarded

[carried on at foot of next page]

Is it not significant that women figure so prominently in organizations with altruistic and humanitarian aims? A World now almost irretrievably drenched in mad-made toxic chemicals can probably be saved from inevitable destruction by Man only if an equal proportion of women to men take part in decision making from now on, and that will mean a further call to a degree unknown before, on the moderating common sense of women.

B. FAILURES

Despite many obvious successes, there have been some directions in which the Federation of Alberta Naturalists has been less successful than it should have been during its first ten years. It serves a necessary purpose at this point to review these weaknesses, and to attempt to dedicate ourselves to trying to do better with them during the next half-decade. I shall make some suggestions along the way. Some of the matters are easily resolved

(1). A Stagnant Membership, and Publication of the Membership List

I believe that the individual membership of FAN is close to 500 and has grown little, if at all, during the last five years. This is only one -thirtieth of 1% of the province's population, and hardly a popular movement on the face of it. As suggested earlier, one way to seek additional support would be to make Alberta Naturalist more readily available to Albertans.

In 1970/71, I published a FAN membership list in the earliest newsletters, so as to enable people isolated in remote areas to learn who their nearest-neighbour naturalist might be. A substantial proportion of the earliest individual members of FAN were not members of any local club at all. The membership list should be published for the information and encouragement of our members (most societies publish a list of their members from time to time). Several times since 1971, I have suggested the regular publication of our membership list, but in vain, and I ask for it again now.

I suspect that there are, in rural areas that have no natural history club today, still people who could and would form one if they only knew whom to contact around them, and were given active encouragement to do so.

(cont'd):
moment I had confided to her was something I had always wanted since my days as a graduate student studying ducks in the Cariboo District of British Columbia). It wasn't ready on the appointed day, so I was handed Helen's much-used black stetson instead, as a temporary expedient! Helen Schuler's extrovert *joi de vivre* is one of the good memories from my year as President. I am glad to have been given an opportunity here, to tell those who knew and loved her how much I appreciated her contribution to FAN. I think that we had been born in the same year, so her loss so early is particularly poignant to me. It was also unsettling, when reading an account of her life (AN 8(1):43-46; 8(4):221), to realize how little I really knew about her. There may be a lesson here; perhaps brief profiles of all directors should be made available to all members of the board once a year, so that both old and new members of it immediately know something of what each can contribute to the organization.

(2). The Formation of New Member Organizations

There were six Charter Member clubs when FAN was established in 1970 (FAN is, operationally, a federation of these societies rather than a general membership organization). Only four new clubs have been created since then, and two of these have already ceased to exist, leaving the number at only eight.

So, we have failed to promote new clubs successfully. There is still no natural history society in the Medicine Hat area, and a vast region in the northern half of the province (including the Peace River Country and Fort McMurray) is without any natural history organization.

It is, nevertheless, abundantly clear, from the early history of the natural history movement in western Canada and from the numerous small local clubs scattered all over British Columbia, that a large population is not a pre-requisite for the formation of a natural history club. Fewer than half a dozen people are needed to make a club, which then grows as it develops more programmes to offer to new members.

In 1971, a kit, for the assistance of individuals planning to establish a new natural history club, was prepared by Frances Schultz of Lethbridge, and Dorothy Broadbent had one available in 1974 (AN 4(1):29), but I do not know how many were distributed or whether any survive today. Of course, without a membership list, an individual member subscribing to Alberta Naturalist may develop little incentive to write for a kit on how to form a club, since he or she may not know of anyone to form one with. We seem to have forgotten, in fact, that the only way to get representation on the board is by having a member club in place that sends directors to it. There should, therefore, be an incentive for every local community to form a club and get representation.

A critical factor, necessary for the maintenance of a healthy and viable natural history organization, is steady recruitment. Too often, this seems to be forgotten. Those who start clubs must, from the very beginning, recruit and train their successors. This is also something frequently forgotten by the officers of established societies. Thus, if you live in a growing city like Calgary or Edmonton and your society has only a steady membership, you are failing to obtain and train the recruits needed to stay really active in the years ahead. Normally, such recruitment is at the junior level and there is a high attrition rate. An active program directed to maintaining interest among the younger member is, of course, essential. When, however, you are losing more adult members than you are gaining, you are in serious trouble, and the cause is nearly always poor or irregular communication with the membership in written form (newsletters etc.).

(3). The Annual General Meeting of FAN

I am convinced that one major reason contributing to a static membership in FAN, has been the holding of the Annual General Meeting of the federation far away from a major population centre. Since 1977, the A.G.M. has been held at Camp Caroline in the middle of winter, and I believe this to be both ridiculous and short-sighted. I personally have not been able to attend the A.G.M. for several years because of this, and I resent having been put into that position.

In mid-winter there is always a risk of encountering a blizzard on the way to a country location many miles away by road. For medical reasons, I am not willing to take that chance, and I imagine many older people take equally precautionary decisions. In 1981, furthermore, the cost for accomodation alone (quite apart from travel) was $120 for a family of four with children aged 10 and 14 (AN 10(3):125). And what is one to think when one reads (AN 9(4):204) that space is limited at Camp Caroline, and that the last date for accepting reservations to attend the A.G.M. was almost four weeks beforehand? Quite clearly, the holding of the A.G.M. at Camp Caroline is a tradition that does nothing to encourage non-members to drop by at a meeting and take out a membership, as would happen in a city location. The Camp Caroline tradition for the A.G.M. should be terminated forthwith.

The Annual General Meeting of a society is the most important moment of public exposure and accountability of the board each year. While it cannot be held in Edmonton, Red Deer, Calgary (or Banff), or Lethbridge all at the same time, it should be at least rotated among them. The important thing on the occasion of the A.G.M. is not playing in the snow, but allowing as many people as possible from member organizations to attend, and so be as fully as possible exposed to what FAN has done, or is doing, on behalf of all the province's naturalists. It is a time to get some media exposure. The point is to maximize the attendance (including casual drop-ins who have seen the media announcements), and enable as many as possible to attend the business meeting, accompanying workshops, exhibitions, film shows, etc. In a city this can be done for the price to local individuals of a bus or LRT ride. So, let's return the A.G.M. to the population centres where it belongs, and hold some of our other meetings in the country.

(4). Affiliate Membership for other Conservation Organizations

In response to the results of a questionnaire, a former President, Dorothy Broadbent, re-ordered the role and long-term goals of the federation in 1976. The first two items under "role" were to remain or become the:

"1. Major naturalist group in Alberta
2. Major conservationist group in Alberta"

Even lobbying (in third place) was ahead of "outdoor enjoyment," "research" and "education" (AN 6(2):144-145). I do not know that the objects and by-laws of the federation were altered in accordance with the results of the questionnaire, but I find the result of the poll significant, for it suggests that FAN must be in consultation with all groups that are concerned, in whatever fashion, with man-environment problems in Alberta. Contary to the views expressed by some misinformed individual subscribers, in Alberta Naturalist from time to time, the directors evidently established that active conservation is a major FAN objective. Dorothy Broadbent, indeed, anticipated that an Affiliate Membership would be established "to accomodate specialized groups within the federation" (AN 7(2):177), i.e. that conservation groups that are not now part of FAN should be associated with the federation in some way in future. Of course, FAN has since developed a close working relationship with the Alberta Wilderness Association and the Alberta chapters of the N.P.P.A.C., but I think that there could be more than a one-way benefit in having formal contacts and liaison with smaller, or more controversial, groups. I have heard of a group interested in historic trails, for example, the walking of which could reveal much interesting natural history. Nor do I think that two Edmonton societies, interested in conserving wolves and whales respectively, should operate entirely without

contact with a group such as ours. I think Dorothy Broadbent's initiative should be acted upon, and invitations to send representatives to our meetings in a non-voting capacity should be sent out to a number of organizations that could join FAN in an Affiliate Member category. There would be much to learn on both sides, including moderation, and such contacts could only contribute to bringing thinking on common objectives closer together.

(5). Some Guidelines for a Further Improved Alberta Naturalist

I have some very specific recommendations for making the Alberta Naturalist a more effective magazine.

(i). Because it is the main means of communication between the board and the members, and also because it is the window through which the outside world can view the federation most easily, it is extremely important that the official publication of FAN be closely monitored by the board. I have had my disagrements with the editors in the past, and I think these could have been more easily avoided if there had been a committee of federation directors actively in charge of editorial policy and standards; while policy may largely be delegated to the appointed editor, a committee with ultimate authority to intervene is a necessary safeguard for any society publishing a magazine. We have been fortunate in our free-spirit editors, but also lucky that they did not start more (or more damaging) controversies than they have.

Collectively, an Editorial Committee would monitor quality standards, including proof-reading. I hope that in future, before anything is published, it will be read by at least one FAN director, with the editor then negotiating with the author any corrections (or suggested wholesale deletions) that may be requested. There will always be authors who must be asked to write more precisely or more briefly. Space and money will be better used if more criticism is applied to manuscripts submitted.

(ii). There is enough material now being submitted that some selection of what to publish is possible. Some material would be more appropriately published in local naturalists' newsletters. Some would receive wider publicity or have more influence in newsletters of other organizations, such as magazines of teachers' associations. Some could more appropriately be submitted to Blue Jay, The Prairie Naturalist, Western Birds, Murrelet, or even the Canadian Field-Naturalist. Indeed, the editor could help to make local writers more familiar with these other outlets for their work. In general, I think that Alberta Naturalist has, at times, been too bulky, and that careful editing would have eliminated unnecessary passages, errors of fact, and notes inappropriate for this magazine. Folded issues of about 55 pages in length are usually preferable to stapled ones of 85 pages, and are presumably less expensive to the federation.

(iii). I have one very definite complaint about Alberta Naturalist. From the very beginning as the Newsletter of FAN, broad categories of information were clearly distinguished, e.g. FAN NEWS, FAN PROJECTS, PROVINCIAL NEWS, LOCAL NEWS (which soon became CLUB NEWS), and NATIONAL NEWS, and these sections were clearly separated from the features. In the earliest issues, also, NEWS was provided first because the federation was conveying information to its members for their immediate response, and the FEATURES followed. The various items of news were each given headings that appeared in a list on the first page, and items within each major category were inset from the margin.

These items of federation business have not been prominently displayed for several years now, however, and the individual news items are no longer listed because of lack of space on the inside front cover. There is thus no quick way to check all the news items at a glance, and one must instead turn all the pages individually somewhere towards the back of the magazine. This can be a time consuming exercise. In preparing this article, I wanted to consult all the news items of the last ten years; it has taken me over nine months to write it and this has been to a great degree because (i) I could not find all the news items in each issue without turning every page individually, (ii) there is as yet no cumulative index for Alberta Naturalist, and (iii) because many of the series (or regular columns) ceased to be numbered sequentially after 1978. We badly need to return to a comprehensive Table of Contents and to numbering of series, and we badly need a comprehensive index.

I am firmly of the view that the federation's activities must be prominently displayed, and easy to locate, in the opening pages of the magazine. I remain convinced from experience that the Alberta Naturalist would have greater effectiveness as a purveyor of information if the news sections preceded the feature articles. This would also make it possible to provide a contents list of all of the short items on the first page facing the inside cover (with its itemization of the broad sections and the later feature articles). Because the number of pages devoted to short news items and federation business is not very great, the feature articles would still start less than half way into the magazine. I have no doubt whatever that the lack of prominence given to FAN affairs has contributed greatly to what I believe to be a poor level of membership identity with the work of the federation, something that may be its most serious failure! The benefit of highlighting all the federation's affairs at the front of the magazine will be much less wasted time for the reader searching for what interests him, and a much improved way of bringing important announcements to the attention of members. Alberta Naturalist's first function is to be the main conveyor of messages to members, so these must not be buried at the back of the magazine. Feature articles are items of passive reading or entertainment interest, and do not need to be taking the most prominent place. A final wrinkle would be to arrange that announcements of meetings and field trips are placed in a removable, coloured, central insertion page. I personally find it much easier to respond to meeting announcements, and requests for action, if these are separated in one or both of the ways suggested, because it is seldom that one can read all of a magazine immediately. Over the last few years, I have missed important announcements simply because I had no idea that somewhere in the magazine something was to be found that I must read first.

(iv). It is important that minutes of meetings, resolutions etc., be printed in such a fashion (identified by subheadings and committees, itemized or inset) that they can be easily picked out from the text. I do not recall that we have regularly been provided with annual financial statements, or that all FAN's approved resolutions have always been printed, or that the replies received from those to whom resolutions or letters have been directed have regularly been printed. It may be up to the editor to ensure that such manuscripts are regularly submitted by other, often less experienced, officers of the federation.

(v). Finally, it is essential for the promotion of active member participation in federation causes, that the list of FAN Standing Committees and their members' names and addresses, become a permanent feature, easily

located in the magazine, e.g. on the page facing the inside back cover.

C. SOME PROBLEMS

I have become increasingly concerned recently about three long-term problems that naturalists are not addressing themselves to satisfactorily: (1) their documentation of standard records of current observations, and the continued easy access to these in future; (2) whether documentary research that has traditionally been carried out by naturalists in the past is now being taken over instead by official agencies (with their paid manpower and data banks), so that naturalists will be excluded from this role in future; and (3) potential conflicts with commercial as well as government secrecy.

(1). Documentation of, and Access to, Standard Records

The growth in the activity of Alberta's naturalists since 1970, as reflected in what is being written in Alberta Naturalist, has been remarkable. However, with the probable exception of some of the botanical data, I do not think that in 1981 substantially more observations are now being recorded in a readily-accessible format than there were in 1970, although there may have been a peak in such documentation around the middle of the 1970s. There is always a real danger that a substantial proportion of what is being observed is not being submitted to an appropriate repository, (i) because naturalists are individualistic (resulting from their long tradition as collectors of things), and (ii) because those in charge of formal accumulations of records often fail to maintain a close liaison with the suppliers of those observations.

During the last 30 years more and more European and American naturalists have derived a new satisfaction from participating in scientifically-based, well organized public enquiries.* These have been very productive. Indeed, many phenomena have been first discovered by naturalists that only later became matters of genuine public concern.

I am concerned that FAN may not yet have developed an assured and continuing way of either obtaining or recording standard records.** Making basic data recorded by naturalists available in a format in which it is easily accessible, to anyone with a *bona fide* question about it, is essential.

* In Britain and Europe, detailed atlases on the distribution of birds, other faunal groupings, and the flora have been (and are being) produced very largely at amateur initiative, or with substantial amateur contributions. In the United States a number of bird atlas projects are being organized by the ornithological societies at the present time (Ornithol. Newsletter No. 19:1, 1980).

** The Alberta Ornithological Records Committee has the praiseworthy purpose of providing an evaluation of the reliability of difficult identifications of rare birds, but the difficulties it has had in simply operating this necessary service are most worrying. I am also concerned about the dismally small contributions made by Albertans to the Prairie Nest Records Scheme in recent years (Copland, Alta. Nat. 11, Suppl. 1:48-49, 1981). The same basic problems exist with our arrangements for documenting site reports of plants and insects.

Only in this way, for example, can naturalists develop in advance the documentation necessary if sensitive, or undervalued, species or locations are to be protected in an emergency.

I am very much concerned also that we are moving towards a future when such field data are going to be recorded only in an electronic format that is not easily accessible to the ordinary naturalist who may wish to search the files, or examine the data in them, in the simple traditional way. This is because there has developed an awkward generation gap, which will last several years before it is bridged, between those without and those with familiarity with the uses and idiosyncracies of computers. I am convinced that it will be very discouraging for naturalists, if the data that they have collected are no longer readily available to them because only those with a technical expertise and training can easily gain access to the data files. The risk is that more and more of the observational records will have been thoughtlessly converted into electronic form (because someone now thinks that that is the only way to handle information) before it is realized that the major users of that information at this stage of the "computer age" are unable to use it in that form. Small amounts of information on a single topic are not necessarily most readily handled by computer, unless it is necessary to perform difficult tests on it. So the question must be: who will actually use the information so stored?

(2). Species Inventories and Distributional Research

What is to be the future role of naturalists in organizing and conducting surveys of floral and faunal distributions? Let us start with our present attempts at research in these areas.

Many Albertan naturalists have participated, individually or as part of a group effort, for several years, in such organized repeated events as the National Audubon Society's continent-wide Christmas Bird Counts. Rather similar to these, FAN has sponsored a Species Count Day for birds and mammals and a Species Count Day for plants, both held in May each year, and a project on Alberta Flowering Dates (see AN 10(4):167). In general, however, FAN has not taken full responsibility for many research programs or site inventories.

A number of people have taken part as individuals in the annual Breeding Bird Survey*, organized in Alberta, for the Canadian Wildlife Service, by Jack L. Park of Edmonton. As far as I know, this is the only government -sponsored international research activity in which Albertan naturalists have activity participated, but FAN's role does not appear to have been anything other than indirectly supportive, i.e. it has not been directly involved in mobilizing naturalist manpower. Again, while supportive of the aims of the Alberta Ecological Survey (AN 4(2):40-42), as far as I know FAN has not officially provided any members' time in direct support of the field surveys that AES conducted at the sites of potential ecological reserves (if any individual members have done so, this should be recorded - perhaps we should

* From five routes run in 1968 (and 11 in 1970), the number had risen to 36 routes by 1973. This number was not maintained: there were only 27 routes in 1979. The Breeding Bird Survey surveys are once-a-year 25 mile road surveys along the same routes. See AN 4(2):51-55, AN 11, Suppl. 1:49-54, and Erskine (1978).

all be issued with "time cards" so that we can inform FAN how much time we spent on its behalf each year!). Again, as far as I know, the bio-physical inventories of the national parks, conducted by federal scientists, have not made direct use of unpaid naturalists. Yet, naturalists have a proud and enviable history in recent years of having collected the data that demonstrated human abuses of the environment, and it would be natural for FAN to take a leading role in several aspects of environmental monitoring.

The question is whether the federation is doing enough research, and indeed the right research. Is the human effort actually being used to obtain the most useful information that it could? I do not really think so. The critical and urgent question is whether FAN should or should not be contributing in a significant way to national country-wide biological distribution surveys.* I am greatly fearful that a situation is now imminent in which Canadian naturalists may become almost virtually (and perhaps permanently) excluded from participating in such voluntary research in future. The development of research programmes by other organizations, and particularly by government departments that use either their own scientists or contracts with consulting firms to provide the paid manpower is very welcome, but is it also competition that will make the serious contributions of naturalists petty and redundant? We must be glad that these financial and manpower resources are at last being directed to research for which naturalists for so long saw the need. Nevertheless, the perceived importance of what unpaid naturalists can contribute to these surveys is likely to diminish, particularly if naturalists do not organize themselves to ensure that they get a piece of the action.

I would prefer that the end result be a conscious decision made in advance, not something lost by default through lack of thought on our part. Because of the superb examples of the work of naturalists elsewhere, I do not automatically exclude the possibility that Albertan naturalists could participate in such important research. On the other hand, I think that we have reached a watershed, and that what is consciously decided in the next five years will determine in large part what role naturalists will be perceived as having to offer for the rest of the century. It may be that FAN is so small and weak that it cannot play any but a nominal supporting role in survey programmes initiated by the federal government or by one or more departments of the provincial government. What clearly needs to be recorded, both retrospectively and from now on, is precisely what contribution FAN has made, and is making, directly or through its members, to any such surveys in Alberta.

Whether invitations to assist in surveys reach FAN (or members of FAN) from government agencies, or are initiated by FAN (or individual members) and then supported by government, I think it is important that a careful listing be made of the details and the type of arrangement involved. The traditional separate prose accounts of the results obtained, in one or more particular studies, is not a substitute for this alternative listing of FAN's total input to all enquiries. What I am looking for is an analysis of FAN's role in several types of arrangement to determine exactly (i) what credit FAN can take as an organization, (ii) to what degree the initiatives really come from individuals, (iii) to what extent those individuals identify themselves as

* The new Biological Survey of Canada (Terrestrial Arthropods) is one potential example.

FAN members (or fail to do so because they have other affiliations and/or FAN has failed to make its interest in the work clear to them), and (iv) whether a lot of what is actually being done is simply not being recorded by FAN or displayed to its members.

A regular accounting in Alberta Naturalist would help to determine where FAN stands, and provide the factual background for a more direct determination of research abilities and priorities in a couple of years' time. Several of FAN's Standing Committees (e.g. those for Research; Endangered Species; Alberta Ecological Survey; and possibly others) are in some way involved in the surveys under discussion, and so full publication of the Annual Reports of these committees in Alberta Naturalist is essential. I would suggest to the Editor, however, that there should also be a new numbered series in Alberta Naturalist that summarizes, in an exact factual way, once or twice a year, the participation of FAN or its individual members in surveys organized by other agencies, for example, under the following subheadings: (i) Financial contributions by FAN, (ii) planning meetings attended, (iii) volunteer manpower in the field, (iv) time spent sorting and analyzing collected data, and (v) resulting work on publications. (The time cards mentioned earlier would quickly fill up for those of us who engage in research as part of our jobs and put in long hours beyond the 8-hour day.)

(3). The Federation and the Museum

The future relationship of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists to the Provincial Museum of Alberta may, or may not, be a separate issue. While much depends on what research FAN determines to be within its capabilities, much will also depend on whether the Natural History Section of the Provincial Museum is prepared to play a lead role with FAN in biological monitoring of species and populations in this province.

In an era when collecting of specimens has a much reduced validity for the life science departments of local or regional museums, I perceive mapping projects as very much the duty of progressive museums. If I had my wish, it would be that the Provincial Museum would quickly reach a long-term decision that the primary responsibility and objective of its Natural History Section should be the mapping of the flora and fauna of the province. I am afraid, however, that this natural function for a provincial museum may, through lack of determination, instead be taken up by another department of the provincial government that has many other commitments, and with priorites for spending that will vary greatly from year to year.

The Provincial Museum would have to have the means (modern methods of data storage and retrieval) for becoming the chief repository for taxonomic inventories of all taxa, from which grid-map atlases can be prepared. It will only be with these that changes in species distributions will be accurately and progressively recorded at, for example, 10-year intervals. I really believe that it is very important that township-based grid mapping* of the floral and faunal taxa should be vigourously pursued by the Provincial Museum of Alberta.

* I personally know of only one published distribution map showing an Alberta species mapped at the township level of grid definition, and it is an excellent beginning, although there may be a few others. This example is for the Burrowing Owl (Wedgwood 1978).

It would be natural for members of FAN to be recruited as locally-based first-line gatherers in an organized fashion of distribution data on behalf of the provincial museum.* This organized force of unpaid naturalists would not only keep field costs to a minimum, but would provide an incentive and a purpose to Alberta's natural history activities for years to come. Everyone could feel that he or she was making a real contribution, while at the same time having a lot of fun in the field and gaining a lot of otherwise unobtainable experiences. There would be a maximization of the public benefits accruing from the efforts of those taking part. The expensive hiring of "professional consultants" could then be limited to a small number of tasks to which amateurs could not make a meaningful contribution. There would have to be a deliberate exercise of unusual tact and common sense on the part of the paid professionals in the museum.

The active cooperation of amateur naturalists will mean a commitment by local naturalists far above what we have achieved in an organized way previously, but without it I think that one of the main reasons for natural history activities by volunteers, namely full employment of our expertise, may become redundant, or may be purloined by the new breed of professional biologists who hire out their knowledge. The FAN Board of Directors have to avoid being faint-hearted, since the long-term survival of the naturalists' movement as an informed and independent public resource in this province is probably at stake.

I would be very sorry to see the amateur tradition wither, because I do not think that it need be strangled by the new developments. Rather, I have always believed that amateur and professional play complementary roles. This is why I am concerned at what I think may be a new threat to amateurs. However, the whole question needs careful evaluation by FAN and by similar provincial organizations across Canada.

(4). Commercial Secrecy

There is a major new problem that has recently developed, to which no attention seems to have been given (it deserves study both by a standing committee and by a workshop at a FAN meeting). Knowledge has almost always been a free commodity in natural history and antiquarian circles. But while the Provincial Museum and FAN have been busy trying to make more information available to the public,** a new group of collectors is in the field. I do not mean private collectors of eggs, eyasses or orchids (although they are by no means finally extinct), but corporate collectors of potentially really valuable information on a large scale. Much of this is published in the normal way, but sometimes it is inevitably left unpublished because of the

* They would have to be provided with kits of instructions, in much the same manner that school children in Great Britain have been provided with kits for the surveys organized by the WATCH organization and sponsored by The Sunday Times. These instruction kits would give all the necessary instructions for identifying species, uniformly plotting their observations and/or preserving collected materials for identification by experts.

** Extreme rarities should remain as confidential as possible except when the sites at which they occur are directly threatened with overall destruction.

time and expense involved or refusal of permission by clients. Much remains in the personal notebooks (or minds) of employees because the records were not directly related to the specific project in hand at the time. This is one problem: loss of otherwise valuable data.

The other serious problem is one that arises when natural history information is treated as a commercial secret, or as an asset that may be sold either at cost or for profit. I do not know the extent of the problem (I would like to be able to think that it is, and will remain, rare) but, in one example that I did hear about, a consulting firm attempted to charge a fee for a small, single, item of entirely innocuous historical biogeographical information which I knew had cost nothing at all to the man who at that time possessed it, and was not the subject of client veto. We may, therefore, have a new impediment to natural history, if a professional ecologist will make inessential information available to an independent naturalist or member of the general public only for a fee, for he has then commercialized natural history and become a predator upon his fellow environmentalists.

The currency of the amateur naturalist is knowledge, not money. There is a threat to the great contributions that naturalists can make to society if there are to be impediments to the transfer of knowledge between them. There is a long tradition of free exchange and mutual benefit. Having worked for good relations between naturalists and professional ecologists all my life, I am always saddened when graduate students haven't the time to belong to the local naturalists' organization. I am equally alarmed at this possible new cause for disharmony between the technically trained and the self-trained. I hope the problem will be examined in depth before business firms make a regular habit of either witholding information, that should be freely available, or of attempting to gain monetarily from it. The commercialization of nature has some uses, as in the case of providing the rationale for saving big game in Africa by encouraging tourism. It also poses distinct threats if each government or company contract, to a self-employed group of the new generation of ex-university biologists, is cloaked in a client confidentiality over data that is essential to the inventory of what we have got as a provincial heritage. Even though confidentiality is necessary to protect endangered species, or species that are targets for private collectors, one approach would be to develop a "Freedom of Natural History Information Code," and to work for its acceptance both by government agencies and by the Alberta Society of Professional Biologists.

*****

Conclusion:

Let me repeat that in preparing this article, I was unable to read everything published in Alberta Naturalist, and because of the incomplete Table of Contents, I was unable readily to locate everything that I wanted to find. I am no longer as familiar as I would like to be with what is actually going on. But this "distance" also means that my "member's eye" perspective is unaffected by too much familiarity with what has been discussed by the Board of Directors but not published. For example, Annual Reports of Standing Committees, many of which do not seem to be printed (indeed, we almost need a Special Issue of Alberta Naturalist each year, devoted to the Proceedings of the Annual General Meeting, since most members do not, or cannot, attend it).

It will be quite easy for directors, and others, to point out deficiencies in parts of these "critical reflections." I shall be very satisfied if action is taken to remove some of the most irritating mistakes now being made, or to improve on ineffective procedures. If the newly -formed Long Range Planning and Policy Committee can take up some of my more blatantly absurd and impractical suggestions and turn them into some kind of reality, I will be happy. A point to remember about all this, of course, is that we could not even discuss these things if, during the last ten years, an enormous number of people had not helped to build a very sound and solid society. I congratulate them all on this achievement, and thank them for it.

Literature Cited:

Erskine, A.J. 1978. The first ten years of the co-operative Breeding Bird Survey in Canada. Can. Wildl. Serv. Rept. Ser. No.42.

Powell, J.M. 1981. History and activities of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. Chapter 2, this publication.

Wedgwood, J.A. 1978. The status of the Burrowing Owl in Canada. The Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada, Ottawa.

APPENDIX 1: OFFICERS, OTHER SECRETARIES, AND APPOINTED DIRECTORS OF FAN

by John M. Powell
5828 - 143 Street
Edmonton, Alberta T6H 4E8

OFFICERS OF FAN

YEAR (MONTH)	PAST-PRESIDENT	PRESIDENT	VICE-PRESIDENT	SECRETARY (= Recording Secretary)	TREASURER
1970/71 June Oct		M.T. Myres	D.A.E. Spalding	I.A.R. Halladay	H.C. Schuler
1971/72 Oct Sep	M.T. Myres	D.A.E. Spalding	I.A.R. Halladay	J.M. Powell	H.C. Schuler
1972/73 Sep Sep	D.A.E. Spalding	J.M. Powell	A.E. Harmon	P. Gladstone	H.C. Schuler
1973/74 Sep Sep	D.A.E. Spalding	J.M. Powell	J. Price	G. Goulden	H.C. Schuler
1974/75 Sep Sep	J.M. Powell	F.R. Harper	L. Lohr	G. Goulden	D. Broadbent
1975/77 Sep Feb	F.R. Harper	D. Broadbent	L. Lohr	G. Greenlee	J. Park
1977 Feb	F.R. Harper	D. Broadbent	L. Lohr	G. Greenlee	J. Park
1978 Mar	D. Broadbent	M. McIvor	M. Lore	D. Raymond (Mar) M. O'Riordan (May)	L. Matthews
1979 Jan	D. Broadbent	M. McIvor	M. Lore	M. O'Riordan	L. Matthews C. Harper (May)
1980 Jan	M. McIvor	M. Lore	M. Posey	P. Clayton	C. Harper
1981 Jan	M. McIvor	M. Lore	M. Posey	P. Clayton	F. Coffey

FAN APPOINTED DIRECTORS

1971/72	A.W. Rupp, W. Stilwell, C.D. Bird, Joy Finlay, J.M. Powell
1972/77	C.D. Bird, Joy Finlay, J.M. Powell
1977 Feb.	C.D. Bird, J.M. Powell, D. Jacques, R.M. Fisher, J. Butler
1978 Mar.	C.D. Bird, J.M. Powell, R.M. Fisher, L. Lohr
1979 Jan.	C.D. Bird, J.M. Powell, R.M. Fisher, L. Lohr, M. Lore, M. McNicholl
1980 Jan.	J.M. Powell, L. Lohr, M. Lore, M. McNicholl
1981 Jan.	D. Johnson, L. Lohr, M. McNicholl, J.M. Powell

SECRETARIES

	Corresponding	Membership
1974/77	Lyman Matthews	
1977/79	E. Kuyt	
1979 (Jan-Apr)	V. Lang	M. Pearman
1979 (Apr)-Jan 1/81	E. Case	M. Pearman
1981 (Jan)	E. Case	J. Burgess

APPENDIX 2: FAN MEETINGS

by John M. Powell
5828 - 143 Street
Edmonton, Alberta T6H 4E8

Inauguration	4 April 1970	Calgary (University)
1st Regular Board	27 June 1970	Red Deer
2nd Regular Board, 1st Field	26-27 September 1970	Edmonton (Provincial Museum)
3rd Regular Board	13 March 1971	Calgary (University)
4th Regular Board, 2nd Field	12-13 June 1971	Red Deer
5th Regular Board, 3rd Field, 1st AGM	2-3 October 1971	Lethbridge
6th Regular Board	12 February 1972	Calgary (University)
7th Regular Board, 4th Field	17-18 June 1972	Banff (Centre)
8th Regular Board, 5th Field, 2nd AGM	30 September - 1 October 1972	Calgary
9th Regular Board	25 February 1973	Calgary (University)
10th Regular Board, 6th Field	26-27 May 1973	Rochon Sands Provincial Park (Stettler area)
11th Regular Board, 7th Field, 3rd AGM	29-30 September 1973	Edmonton (Provincial Museum/Art Gallery)
12th Regular Board	9 February 1974	Calgary (University)
13th Regular Board, 8th Field	17-19 May 1974	Cypress Hills Provincial Park (Lethbridge hosts)
14th Regular Board, 9th Field, 4th AGM	28-29 September 1974	Horn Hill (Red Deer area)
15th Regular Board	15 February 1975	Calgary (University)
16th Regular Board, 10th Field	17-19 May 1974	Writing-on-Stone Prov. Park (Lethbridge hosts)
17th Regular Board, 11th Field, 5th AGM	20-21 September 1975	Banff
18th Regular Board	14 February 1976	Calgary (University)
19th Regular Board, 12th Field	22-24 May 1976	Edmonton (John Janzen Nature Centre)
13th Field	17-18 July 1976	Big Knife Provincial Park (Stettler area)
20th Regular Board, 14th Field	19-20 September 1976	Calgary
21st Regular Board, 6th AGM	25-26 February 1977	Camp Caroline
22nd Regular Board, 15th Field	21-23 May 1977	Drumheller (Buffalo Lake Naturalists hosts)
16th Field	16-17 July 1977	Saskatoon Lake Prov. Park (Trumpeter Swan Naturalist Society hosts)
23rd Regular Board, 17th Field	17-18 September 1977	Lundbreck (Lethbridge hosts)
24th Regular Board, 7th AGM	10-12 March 1978	Camp Caroline
25th Regular Board, 18th Field	20-22 May 1978	Calgary
19th Field	22-23 July 1978	Kananaskis Provincial Park (Bow Valley hosts)
26th Regular Board, 20th Field	23-24 September 1978	Edmonton (John Janzen Nature Centre)
27th Regular Board, 8th AGM	12-14 January 1979	Camp Caroline
28th Regular Board, 21st Field	19-21 May 1979	Lethbridge (Community College)
22nd Field	23-24 June 1979	Cold Lake Provincial Park (ENHC & EBC hosts)
29th Regular Board, 23rd Field	22-23 September 1979	Stettler
30th Regular Board 9th AGM	26-27 January 1980	Camp Caroline
31st Regular Board, 24th Field	17-19 May 1980	Grande Prairie

32nd Regular Board, 25th Field		20-21 September 1980	Calgary
33rd Regular Board,	10th AGM	30 January - 1 February 1981	Camp Caroline
34th Regular Board, 26th Field		16-17 May 1981	Edmonton (John Janzen Nature Centre)

APPENDIX 3: FAN PHENOLOGY PROJECT

by Charles D. Bird
Box 165
Mirror, Alberta TOB 3CO

This project has been in operation for over seven years. Yearly summaries have been published in the Alberta Naturalist (4:7-14; 5:4-23; 6:3-27; 7:11-19; 8:9-26; 9:2-19; 10 (Suppl. 1): 5-8).

The project is designed to obtain a monitor of the time of occurrence of particular biological events, so that one can tell when these can be expected each year and also so that one can tell, in a given year, if the progress of spring or early summer is advanced, average, or retarded. The data provide a base for comparison with other biological events, such as bird activities, and has agricultural applications.

Originally more complex, with one hundred species being monitored in 1973, the Project has become more streamlined as the number has been gradually reduced to the 12 key flowering plant species presently covered. These are all native, widespread, easy-to-identify plants that have been found to provide good information.

Activity in the project has been good with over 100 naturalists throughout the province providing information.

APPENDIX 4: COVER STORY

AN OFFICIAL BIRD FOR ALBERTA: GREAT HORNED OWL

by Martin K. McNicholl
128 Silvergrove Hill N.W.
Calgary, Alberta T3B 4Z5

Among the earliest projects of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists was the selection of an official provincial bird for Alberta. Spalding (1971) pointed out that Alberta's provincial flower, the wild rose, had been established by a simple legislative act, and that the same could be done for a bird. He suggested that this could be a powerful symbol for conservation in Alberta. The establishment of a provincial bird was not accomplished as simply as hoped, but the selection itself symbolized a growing conservation ethic in Alberta.

At the February 1972 meeting the FAN board decided to proceed with this project ("me again" 1972), an official tree and an official mammal also being suggested. A list of 50 bird species most likely to be chosen was published, and this was to be used as a guide from which each corporate member club was to submit a list of 10. The clubs were not restricted to the list of 50. The 10 most popular species from the combined lists of the clubs were to form FAN's short list from which the public could vote.

Interest soon extended to other groups also; not surprisingly the Old Cabin Crafts Society of Calgary supported the idea (Ramsay 1972). Most FAN corporate member clubs sent in a simple list of 10 (or in a few cases, fewer) species, but the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society published the entire list of 50 species as a ballot (Anonymous 1972), and from their members' votes compiled three lists of 10: the 10 species most frequently chosen as first choice, the 10 species on the greatest number of ballots, and the 10 most popular species, weighted by place on ballot (McKay 1972). Spalding (1972a) selected the latter list, and published it with lists submitted by the Red Deer and Lethbridge clubs. Lists soon followed from the Edmonton Natural History Club (Spalding 1972b), the Bow Valley Naturalists, and the Edmonton Bird Club (Spalding 1973), resulting in 31 candidates for the list of 10, none of which was supported by every club. Later, the Buffalo Lake Naturalists and Rocky Mountain House Bird Club also sent in lists (Powell 1973). At this point, the Mountain Bluebird was clearly in the lead (Powell 1973), a species promoted as a provincial bird about 20 years earlier by FAN Honourary Member, Kerry Wood (Spalding 1972a).

In 1974 a list of 8 finalists was announced (McNicholl 1974). The Provincial Museum provided illustrations for each species, and the late Loran L. Goulden and I prepared brief comments on each species to be included with all ballots. A ballot for FAN members was included as a tear sheet in the Alberta Naturalist 4(2), 1974, an issue which was prophetically illustrated on the front cover with a Great Horned Owl by Ludo Bogaert! Other ballots were distributed by FAN and the provincial museum to all 1600 schools in the province, Members of Parliament from Alberta, Members of the Legislative Assembly, newspapers (several of which published the ballot), and such public places as the museum and shopping centres (Powell 1975). Marg Reine, who was then working for the museum, did much of the behind-the-scenes work, including arranging preparation of the ballot, preparation of news releases, letters promoting the project to schools, organizations other than FAN

corporate members, park naturalists, and others, and setting up displays for public places (J.M. Powell pers. comm. and files).

A brief announcement was made in the Alberta Naturalist 4:84, 1974 that a selection had been made, but no details were given. A detailed tabulation was then published anonymously, but cited in this publication by the authors, Powell and Reine (1974), showing the Great Horned Owl not only leading, but taking over 23% of the vote; a fascinating change in attitude towards predators! The Mountain Bluebird remained popular, taking 18% of the vote. Other finalists are listed by Powell and Reine (1974) and Powell (1981). Powell and Reine (1974) and Powell (1975) reported that probably 120,000 individuals voted, with 97,258 ballots cast, including several single ballots representing entire classrooms.

Unfortunately, the selection did not result in a speedy adoption by the Alberta Government. Two years later then FAN President Dorothy Broadbent (1976) expressed her frustration that various letters to ministers and even one to the entire legislature had not resulted in the declaration of a provincial bird. Cultural Affairs Minister, Horst A. Schmidt (1977) finally announced the results in the legislature in March 1976, but it was not until 1977 that a provincial bird was finally declared (Broadbent 1978), with The Emblems Act being amended to include a bird and a stone of Alberta on 18 May 1977 (Powell 1981).

The Great Horned Owl now illustrates many pins, plates and other souvenirs of Alberta as the province's official bird, as a result of FAN's first major public participation project.

I thank John M. Powell for comments on an earlier version of the manuscript, and copies of several news releases and letters in his files.

Literature Cited

Anonymous. 1972. A provincial bird. Calgary Field Nat. 3:182.

Broadbent, D. 1976. President's page. Alta. Nat. 6:140-141.

Broadbent, D. 1978. President's page. Alta. Nat. 8:72-79.

McKay, W.G. 1972. A provincial bird for Alberta. Calgary Field Nat. 4:26.

McNicholl, M.K. 1974. A provincial bird (8). Alta. Nat. 4:31.

"me again" (= D.A.E. Spalding). 1972. A provincial bird (2). Alta. Nat. 2:7.

Powell, J.(M.) 1973. A provincial bird (7). Alta. Nat. 3:37.

Powell, J.M. 1975. A provincial bird for Alberta? Nature Canada 4(3):31.

Powell, J.M. 1981. History and activities of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. Chapter 2, this publication.

(Powell, J.M., and M. Reine). 1974. The provincial bird selection. Alta. Nat. 4:106-108.

Ramsay, D.H. 1972. A provincial bird (3). Alta. Nat. 2:24.

Schmidt, H.A. 1977. Re: Great Horned Owl as provincial bird. Alta. Nat. 7:78-79.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1971. FAN projects: a provincial bird (1). Fed. Alberta Nat. Newsletter 1:54.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1972a. A provincial bird (4). Alta. Nat. 2:40-41.
Spalding, D.A.E. 1972b. A provincial bird (5). Alta. Nat. 2:57.
Spalding, D.A.E. 1973. A provincial bird (6). Alta. Nat. 3:6.

APPENDIX 5

A NATURALISTS' GUIDE TO ALBERTA

by Martin K. McNicholl
128 Silvergrove Hill N.W.
Calgary, Alberta T3B 4Z5

The tenth anniversary of FAN coincides closely with the publication of "A nature guide to Alberta," (Spalding 1980a), a project started in FAN's initial year (Powell 1981). This book is a superb example of the kind of project which can and should be accomplished as a cooperative venture among FAN, its corporate member clubs and the natural history section of the Provincial Museum of Alberta.

The possibility that FAN might produce either a guide to birds in Alberta or a more general guide to nature in the province was discussed at early meetings at Red Deer and Lethbridge (Spalding 1971). The first President, M.T. Myres, pushed for such a project (Spalding 1980b), and Spalding embraced the idea enthusiastically during his term of office as second President. At that time, a loose-leaf format was under consideration, with new areas to be added gradually. The possibility that some of it would be ready for the Canadian Nature Federation meeting in Edmonton in 1972 was raised, and cooperation with the Provincial Museum and other organizations, such as the National and Provincial Parks Association of Canada was suggested. Lists of potential areas to be included in such a guide were submitted by corporate member clubs (Spalding 1971, 1972a), and W.W. Judd, co-editor of a similar Ontario guide (Judd and Speirs 1964), was contacted for advice. About a year after the project was proposed, Spalding (1972b) published a suggested outline format for specific areas.

A hiatus of three years then occurred when little evidence of the project was displayed. The Bow Valley Naturalists did publish a birding guide to the Vermillion Lakes and Cave and Basin Swamp (Anonymous 1973), and several corporate member clubs were busy with studies on local areas, some designed as naturalist guides, others to document the local natural features as background material for conservation projects. Regardless of intent, all these projects helped serve in the development of the nature guide at least indirectly, and all illustrate the kinds of accomplishment that can be achieved by local clubs. Spalding (1980b) attributed the first attempt at a naturalist guide endeavor in Alberta to Ian Halladay, who published a series of 5 bird-finding guides to areas in or near Calgary in the Calgary Bird Club Bulletin in 1968, as follows: Bull. No. 64:9 (Inglewood Bird Sanctuary), 65:5 (Frank Lake), 66:7 (Conrich area), 67:5 (Glenbow Lake), and 72:8 (Reader's Rock Garden). Late in 1972, the Calgary Field Naturalists' Society established a Natural Areas Committee, chaired by Dr. Charles D. Bird (Sherrington 1975). This committee published 2 reports on natural areas in the Calgary area (Powell 1981), and then a popular guide to Calgary's natural areas (Sherrington 1975) and a report on Sandy Beach (Denton 1976). The society is planning to publish a new natural areas report in the near future (Rogers 1980). The Bow Valley Naturalists published reports on Yamnuska (Yamnuska Natural Area Study Committee 1974) and Vermillion Lakes (Bow Valley Naturalists 1978), and the Lethbridge

Naturalists Society (1978) published a report on a local nature reserve. Schutz (1975) published an account of Bluffton Canyon, a site in the Blindman River valley proposed as a natural area by the Alberta Natural History Society, now known as the Red Deer River Naturalists. The Edmonton Bird Club published Lister's (1979) book on the birds and birders of Beaverhills Lake, which serves as a local guide, a history and a biography of William Rowan (1891-1957).

In late 1975, Lloyd Lohr, then Vice-President of FAN, attempted to revive the provincial project (Powell 1975; Spalding 1980b), and appealed to each corporate member club for at least 2 articles on local areas for publication (Lohr 1976). Dorothy Broadbent, then President of FAN, applied to the Minister of Recreation, Parks and Wildlife for funds, and in 1976 was pleased to announce his promised financial support for a co-operative FAN-museum project (Broadbent 1976). Independently, the museum approached FAN with a proposal to complete the project. After an agreement was reached, the museum used its own funds to hire a contractor to compile the material, with publication anticipated in 1977 (Spalding 1976). The museum put together some material at hand, then sought a contractor to develop the text and seek more input from naturalists (Spalding 1980b). At this stage, the project was delayed in selecting a contractor. I was approached, and agreed to take on the task, but internal politics in the museum interfered, and another couple were selected, but withdrew. After another delay, Capalta Concepts Ltd. were contracted by the museum, with Cam and Joy Finlay, Ken Mather, Terry Thormin and Allen N. Wiseley working on the project (Spalding 1980b). John M. Powell served as a link between FAN and the museum (Spalding 1977). By early 1977, John Powell was able to report that half the text had been completed, and FAN appointed a committee of Charley Bird, Lloyd Lohr and John Powell to review the manuscript on behalf of FAN (Broadbent 1977). By the end of the year the first draft of the text was complete, and early in 1978 Broadbent (1978) believed that the manuscript was ready for printing. Evidently she did not realize that the museum had decided in the fall of 1977 to aim for a more popular and substantial type of publication, and had approached Mel Hurtig about the possibility of a co-operative venture (Spalding 1980b). This indicates that by this time communications between FAN and the museum on the project were incomplete, but Spalding reported details to FAN in March 1978.

The book then went through a series of editing stages (Spalding 1980b), including the incorporation of comments by FAN's appointed committee, with individual sections also reviewed by corporate clubs who were to submit comments directly to the museum. In September 1979, FAN received a copy of the final text, and was informed at this time that "It has gone to Hurtig, and we are hoping to publish next spring. At this stage, we are hoping not to make any further changes in the text, although of course any actual errors can be picked up until editing by Hurtigs is completed in the next week or two." (D.A.E. Spalding pers. comm. to J.M. Powell 5 September 1979). Spalding (1979) believed at this time that the guide would be complete for printing by late 1979, but found that it needed more editing than he had anticipated (D.A.E. Spalding pers. comm. 1981). Comments were again submitted by the FAN review committee, but the Committee felt that few, if any, of the comments were incorporated into the final copy (pers. comm. J.M. Powell; also C.D. Bird pers. comm. to J.D. Johnson *in* Johnson 1980), although Spalding personally considered these comments in detail, even those submitted after his final deadline (D.A.E. Spalding pers. comm. 1981). The guide finally appeared in June 1980.

Before I saw the book, I heard complaints about errors and omissions from several authors. My first experience with the book was an attempt to find Norbert Kondla's article on Dinosaur Provincial Park for reprinting in the September 1980 Alberta Naturalist. This could not be found simply by using the index. Curious as to how serious the complaints were, I decided to track down my only contribution. At the time areas were sought for inclusion, most of my field work was either out of Alberta or in areas such as Beaverhills Lake, that were bound to be covered better by other observers. However, I did submit a small write-up on the ease with which one could find three-toed woodpeckers in the Whitemud Park area of Edmonton in winter. Although I was assured this would be incorporated in the Edmonton article, a check of the appropriate area (p.196) showed only brief mention that the 2 species have been found there, with neither any mention of my input or the fact that this was a likely place to find them. This point would be too trivial to mention in this history if it was an isolated incident, but several other authors have complained about lack of credit, errors not corrected, etc., and at least the museum should have returned my manuscript and informed me that it would not be used. Unfortunately, however, no such complaints were sent directly to the museum (D.A.E. Spalding pers. comm. 1981). A number of errors remained in the final text (Craig 1980; Johnson 1980; N.G. Kondla pers. comm. to D.A.E. Spalding 5 September 1980). However, the proportion of errors to the total text is small (Spalding 1981) and the over-all impression of the book to persons not involved directly with the project has been favourable.

"A nature guide to Alberta" is an attractive and comprehensive book, and will no doubt appeal to large numbers of the general public (Harper 1980; Lore 1980; Machin 1980, Harrington 1980-1981). In this way, it will serve to recruit many into the naturalist fold. In addition, it is undoubtedly the single most complete accessible source of information of natural history in Alberta (Johnson 1980) and has been reviewed favourably in many journals (Spalding 1981). Many members of FAN and its corporate member clubs worked hard in completing the project. In my opinion, the book can be held up as an example of what can be accomplished through co-operation between the museum and FAN. I hope that FAN and the museum will engage in additional co-operative ventures, but that in future communication will be properly maintained throughout the life of the project.

Errors notwithstanding, the many authors of the guide are to be congratulated for an impressive accomplishment and David Spalding deserves credit not only as the guide's Editor, but also for his enthusiasm for the project from inception to completion. Without his efforts, I doubt that the book would yet have appeared.

I am grateful to Dorothy Broadbent Charles D. Bird, J. Derek Johnson and John M. Powell for constructive criticisms of an earlier draft of this appendix, to David M. Ealey for sending me a copy of FAN's copy of Norbert Kondla's letter to David Spalding, and to David Spalding for checking the accuracy of the revised text.

Literature Cited:

Anonymous. 1973. Naturalists guide to Alberta (4). Birding near Banff: Vermillion Lakes, Cave & Basin Swamp. Alta. Nat. 3:68.

Bow Valley Naturalists. 1978. Vermillion Lakes Banff National Park/ an introductory study. Bow Valley Nat., Banff.

Broadbent, D. 1976. President's page. Alta. Nat. 6:140-141.

Broadbent, D. 1977. President's page. Alta. Nat. 7:175-178.

Broadbent, D. 1978. President's page. Alta. Nat. 8:72-77.

Craig, E. 1980. Secretary's & Recording Secretarys' bits. North. Nat. No. 52:2-3.

Denton, D. 1976. Natural and recreational features of Sandy Beach. Calgary Field Nat. Soc., Calgary.

Harper, C. 1980. Book review: A nature guide to Alberta. Edmonton Nat. 8(2):4-5.

Harrington, C.R. 1980-1981. Book reviews/ A nature guide to Alberta. Can. Geogr. J. 100(6):72.

Johnson, J.D. 1980. Naturalists' bookshelf: A nature guide to Alberta. Alta. Nat. 10:160-163.

Judd, W.W., and J.M. Speirs (editors). 1964. A naturalist's guide to Ontario. Univ. Toronto Press, Toronto.

Lethbridge Naturalists Society. 1978. The Lethbridge Nature Reserve field guide. Lethbridge Nat. Soc., Lethbridge.

Lister, R. 1979. The birds and birders of Beaverhills Lake. Edmonton Bird Club, Edmonton.

Lohr, L. 1976. Alberta naturalist guide ** committee report. Alta. Nat. 6:54.

Lore, M. 1980. President's page. Alta. Nat. 10:126-128.

Machin, A. 1980. Books and periodicals. A nature guide to Alberta. Pica 1:139.

Powell, J.M. 1975. Highlights of FAN fall directors' meeting. Alta. Nat. 5:140-142.

Powell, J.M. 1981. History and activities of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. Chapter 2, this publication.

Rogers, M. 1980. A review of natural areas in and around Calgary. Pica 1:98-100.

Sherrington, P. (editor). 1975. Calgary's natural areas: a popular guide. Calgary Field Nat. Soc., Calgary.

Schutz, F. 1975. The Bluffton Canyon. Alta. Nat. 5:28-31.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1971. FAN projects: a naturalist's guide to Alberta (1). Fed. Alta. Nat. Newsletter 1:54-55.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1972a. A naturalist's guide to Alberta (2). Alta. Nat. 2:6.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1972b. A naturalists guide to Alberta (3). Alta. Nat. 2:57-58.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1976. Provincial museum news for naturalists (3). Alta. Nat. 6:109-111.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1977. Provincial museum news for naturalists (4). Alta. Nat. 7:50-53.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1979. Provincial Museum news for naturalists (5). Alta. Nat. 9:199-200.

Spalding, D.A.E. (Editor). 1980a. A nature guide to Alberta. Prov. Mus. Alta. Publ. No.5. Hurtig, Edmonton.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1980b. How the guide was written. pp. 347-349 in Spalding, D.A.E. (Editor). A nature guide to Alberta. Prov. Mus. Alta. Publ. No.5. Hurtig, Edmonton.

Spalding, D.A.E. 1981. Letter to the Editor: Nature guide. Alta. Nat. 11:32-36.

Yamnuska Natural Area Study Committee. 1974. Yamnuska/ introductory studies of a natural area with proposals for its protection and use. Bow Valley Nat., Banff.

Editor's footnote: The guide was recently chosen as one of four runners-up to best non-fiction book published in Alberta in 1980, and as of June 1981 had sold over 7700. - M.K.M., July 1981.

APPENDIX 6: ALBERTA ORNITHOLOGICAL RECORDS COMMITTEE

by Ian Halladay
2103 Crocus Road N.W.
Calgary, Alberta T2L 0Z7

The Alberta Ornithological Records Committee is a standing committee of the Federation of Alberta Naturalists. The inaugural meeting was held on 22 September 1973.

The functions of this committee, as originally envisioned, were to gather and record information on the occurence and distribution of birds in Alberta and to apply standards of documentation for these records. The documentation catagories established are I Substantiated Record, II Documented Observation, III Documented Nesting Record, and IV Unsubstantiated Observation. Additional functions of the committee were to publish, in the Alberta Naturalist, the submissions to the committee and to prepare lists of birds for which distributional data in Alberta was believed to be incomplete or lacking.

This was a tall order. In its broadest sense, the committee's responsibilities involved soliciting and maintaining a full range of bird records for the province. The committee quickly settled on aspects of its functions which were possible to perform well within the voluntary time resources of a half-dozen well-qualified amateurs and professionals. Thereby, the principal function became the documentation and recording of rare and unusual bird occurences and the publishing of the existence of these records in the Alberta Naturalist.

During its operational history the committee has handled the recording and documentation of a few hundred observations of rare and unusual birds in Alberta.

The role of the committee is now under review by its members. This review is directed at recommending an organizational framework to handle bird records on a province-wide scale in a manner that will be acceptable and usable by naturalists in Alberta.

APPENDIX 7: ALBERTA MAY SPECIES COUNT

by Allen N. Wiseley
509 - 321 - 10 St. N.W.
Calgary, Alberta T2N 1V7

This year our efforts marked the fifth province-wide May species count sponsored by FAN. Preceding this were a few years of local counts originating in Calgary in 1972. That year an enthusiastic group of birders comprising part of the bird study group of the Calgary Field Naturalist Society staged a contest to garner the most species observations in a single day. D.V. (Chip) Weseloh is apparently responsible for the idea, based on the successfully conducted 'Big Day Counts' of the American Birding Association in other provinces and states. Only two teams totalling six people competed in that one day (4 June) blitz of popular Calgary birding spots. The contest reportedly tested "general birding skill and knowledge, endurance, 'cunning', and as it turned out, high speed driving skills" (Lang 1972). Despite such obvious attractive merits and a trophy plaque thrown into the deal, no noticeable growth in participation occurred in Calgary the next year and subsequently for several years.

Attempts to involve FAN in the species' count began in 1974, thanks again to Chip and the late Loran Goulden. Lethbridge fielded three teams that year and Banff began participation in 1975. With the adoption of the May species count concept by FAN also came the counts of flowering plant species and of mammals, resulting in new participation within several local naturalist groups. Contest type rules continued through 1978 in the bird portion of the count, but it was apparent that participation was limited to experienced birders and that the quality and quantity of data retained was sadly lacking. Emphasis of the count has been shifted during the last two years toward regularly censusing specific locations, keeping accurate records, providing learning opportunities for beginners and increasing efficiency in coverage. The number of bird observers has grown rapidly, from 64 in 1976 to over 200 in 1979. Hopefully, a reliable body of information will result as well as continued growth in participation.

Literature Cited

Lang, B. 1972. Report of the first annual species count day. Calgary Field Nat. 4:24-25.

FEDERATION OF ALBERTA NATURALISTS

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Past President: Mike McIvor, Box 114, Banff, AB TOL OCO
President: Mary Lore, 1621 - 4th St., N.W., Calgary, AB T2M 2Z1
Vice-President: Maryhelen Posey, 5127 Brisebois Dr. N.W., Calgary AB T2L 2G3
Recording Secretary: Pat Clayton, 8671 - 76 St., Edmonton, AB T6C 2K1
Treasurer: Fred H. Coffey, 11150 - 52 St., Edmonton, AB T3W 3H7
Corresponding Secretary: Evangeline Case, Box 1472, Edmonton, AB T5J 2N5
Membership Secretary: c/o Fred H. Coffey (see Treasurer)
Editor (this issue): Martin K. McNicholl, Box 1472, Edmonton, AB T5J 2N5
or 128 Silvergrove Hill N.W., Calgary, AB T3B 4Z5
Editor (ongoing issues): Virginia Young, RR1, Busby, AB TOG OHO
Asst. Editor: David M. Ealey, Box 1472, Edmonton, AB T5J 2N5
Appointed Directors: Derek Johnson, Lloyd Lohr, Mary Lore, Martin McNicholl, John Powell

Elected Directors: M. O'Riordan, F. Schutz (Red Deer River Naturalists)
A. Wiseley, M. McIvor (Bow Valley Naturalists)
D. Dickson, D. Stiles (Calgary Field Naturalists' Society)
M. Bailey, D. Mackintosh (Lethbridge Naturalist Society)
T. Grafe, Grace Neill (Buffalo Lake Naturalists)
D. Ealey, C. Harper (Edmonton Bird Club)
P. Clayton, F. Coffey (Edmonton Natural History Club)
M. Posey, H. Gardner (Alberta Speleological Society)

Patron: Hon. Dr. J.W. Grant MacEwan

Honorary Members: Prof. W. Ray Salt, Dr. J. Dewey Soper and Dr. Kerry Wood

CORPORATE MEMBER CLUBS

Red Deer River Naturalists, Box 785, Red Deer, AB T4N 5H2

Bow Valley Naturalists, Box 1693, Banff, AB TOC OCO

Calgary Field Naturalists' Society, Box 981, Calgary, AB T2P 2K4

Edmonton Bird Club, Box 4441, Edmonton, AB T6E 4T5

Edmonton Natural History Club, Box 1582, Edmonton, AB T5J 2K4

Lethbridge Naturalist Society, c/o 2302 - 20 Ave. S., Lethbridge, AB T1K 1G5

Buffalo Lake Naturalists, Box 1414, Stettler, AB TOC 2LO

Alberta Speleological Society, 2025 - 22 Ave. N.W., Calgary, AB T2M 1S1

If undeliverable
return to:
FAN, Box 1472
Edmonton, Alberta
T5J 2N5

Return Postage
Guaranteed

Postage Paid at Edmonton
Alberta Under Second
Class Mail Registration
Number 3604

A41531

O.F.G. Sitwell D
#1601 - 11135 - 83 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2C6

FEDERATION OF ALBERTA NATURALISTS